

*Sadashu*  
THE ILFORD MANUAL  
OF  
*G. K. S. S. S.*  
28/12  
PHOTOGRAPHY

BY  
C. H. BOTHAMLEY, M.Sc.

*Fellow of the Institute of Chemistry, Fellow of the Chemical Societies of London and  
Bristol, Fellow of the Royal Photographic Society, Ex-President of  
the Photographic Convention of the United Kingdom*

MYO 28  
BOT

TWO HUNDRED AND THIRTY FIFTH THOUSAND

ILFORD, LIMITED,  
ILFORD LONDON E

PRINTED BY  
HARVEY WATSON AND SONS 11  
LONDON AND AYLESBURY

## PREFACE

---

THIS Handbook has been compiled at the request of the Ilford Company, in the hope that it may be of service to the large number of Photographers who apply the art to pictorial, technical, or scientific purposes, and are content to leave to others the preparation of the sensitive materials that they use. It makes no pretence of being a complete treatise on the principles of the art, and it is not written for those for whom the experimental side of Photography has the most attraction. Its aim will be reached if it serves as a trustworthy guide in the actual practice of the art. At the same time, an endeavour has been made to state, in a simple way, sufficient of the principles to enable the reader to work intelligently, and to overcome ~~most~~ of the difficulties that he is likely to meet with. No claim is made for originality in respect of any of the facts, and it has therefore not seemed necessary to state the sources from which even the newer items of information have been collected.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

CAP		PAGE
I	APPARATUS	7
II	LENSES	16
III	PLATES AND FILMS	30
IV	THE PICTURE	33
V	IN THE FIELD	10
VI	THE DEVELOPING ROOM OR DARK ROOM	53
VII	DEVELOPMENT OF NEGATIVES	61
VIII	NEGATIVES AND THEIR DEFECTS	81
IX	PREPARATION OF THE NEGATIVE FOR PRINTING	91
X	PRINTING OR POSITIVE PROCESSES	96
XI	PRINTING ON GELATINO CHLORIDE PAPER AND COL- LODION PAPER	101
XII	PRINTING ON ALBUMENISED PAPER	109
XIII	PRINTING ON BROMIDE PAPER AND GASLIGHT PAPER	111
XIV	PLATINOTYPE OTHER PRINTING PROCESSES	123
XV	ENLARGEMENTS	130
XVI	MOUNTING AND FRAMING	141
XVII	LANTERN SLIDES AND TRANSPARENCIES	149
XVIII	PORTRAITS OBJECTS IN MOTION COPYING ETC	161
XIX	ORTHOCHROMATIC OR ISOCHROMATIC PHOTOGRAPHY	173
XX	PHOTOGRAPHY IN NATURAL COLOURS	180
XXI	PHOTOGRAPHY BY ARTIFICIAL LIGHT	183
	TABLES	189
	APPENDIX	197
	Photographic Chemical Solutions (211) Hard Water (215) Development with Pyro. Ammonia ( )	
	INDEX	229



# THE ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY

## CHAPTER I

### APPARATUS



THE apparatus indispensable for ordinary photography in the field is a camera, a camera stand or tripod, a plate holder or dark slide, and a lens, but several accessories are required before an outfit can be regarded as complete.

A camera consists essentially of a support for the lens, and a support for the plate, with some opaque material connecting them in order to protect the plate from the action of extraneous light. Cameras of many seemingly different forms can be purchased, but they differ only in constructive details, and are practically all modifications of two original forms which are shown in figs. 1 and 2. A good camera should fold into a small space as possible, with a view to portability, and should be as light as is consistent with rigidity when set up. Steadiness when in use is the first consideration, and should never be sacrificed to lightness, many of the lighter forms are satisfactory in the smaller sizes if used with care, but are very shaky in the larger sizes. Simplicity in construction is very desirable, and all unnecessary movements, with the complication of screws, hinges, and struts that they involve, should be carefully avoided.

The front of the camera should be as rigid as possible when set up, and the only motion necessary is a rising and falling motion, enabling the lens to be moved up and down in a vertical plane. A swinging motion to the front is generally unnecessary, but may be useful for special work.

The back of the camera must be fitted with a "swing back," so that the plate can be fixed at an angle with the base board, and a second swing motion in a direction at right angles to the first is sometimes very useful, though it is not often required except for instantaneous work. The vertical swing is frequently done (fig 2) from the bottom of the back by means of a hinge that connects it with the base-board, but it is better that the swinging should take place from the centre, the movable portion being hinged to another part of the back which always remains at right angles to the base-board (fig 1).



FIG 1

The back carries a sheet of finely ground glass, on which the image is projected by the lens, and on which it is focused, it is absolutely indispensable that the inner surface of this "focusing screen" should coincide exactly in position with the surface of

the sensitive plate when the dark slide is placed in the camera, for if this is not the case, the image that seemed sharply defined to the eye will not be sharply defined on the plate. The back should be capable of reversal, so that the longer edge of the plate can be used either in a vertical or a horizontal position according to the nature of the subject. When the reversing back is used it is important to see that it is properly fitted into the frame, and clamped so that no light can penetrate the line of junction.

The focusing of the image is effected by moving either the back or the front of the camera, the motion being given by means of a rack and pinion, or a screw. In order to permit of the use of long focus lenses, it is desirable that the camera should be capable of extending to a length of about 12 inches in the case of a  $\frac{1}{4}$  plate, 16 to 18 inches for a  $\frac{1}{2}$  plate, and 20

to 24 inches for a whole plate. The bellows is sometimes rectangular, sometimes tapering and if the latter form is selected, it is important to see that the bellows does not cut off part of the image from the plate when short focus lenses are used and the back of the camera has to be close up to the front.

Cameras should be kept in a dry place and should be periodically subjected to a very thorough examination, more especially with a view to ascertain whether they remain light-tight, or whether minute holes have made their appearance. Special attention should be paid to the corners and angles of the bellows, the junction of the bellows with the front and the back and the points where any screws are inserted into the front of the camera.

The dark slides should be of what is known as the book form, and the shutters should have a double hinge so that they can be folded back after being drawn. In some cases the shutter has no hinge, but is made to pull out altogether, access of light through the groove being prevented by a spring cut off. It is desirable to be certain that this cut-off really does its work, and when putting back the shutter care should be taken to insert it in a horizontal position so that the whole of the end of the shutter enters the slide at once, and not merely one corner of it.

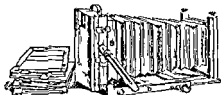


FIG. 2

In the case of hinged shutters special attention must be given to the hinge. It must be examined periodically by holding it between the eye and a strong light, in order to ascertain whether it remains quite light-tight. Further, the material of which the hinge is made is important, it has been found that certain substances, especially Russian leather, give off vapours that affect the plates and produce black or transparent bands in the finished negative, the position of these bands corresponding with the position of the hinge of the dark slide. If this should happen it may possibly be remedied by opening the slide and leaving the inside exposed to air and

light for some time, if this plan fails, the old hinge must be removed and a new hinge inserted, the material known as jean giving the best results.

Each slide holds two plates back to back, they are separated by a thin sheet of metal, vulcanite, or card, which prevents the light that passes through one plate from affecting the plate behind. This separating sheet should be attached to the slide at one end by a hinge of metal or jean.

Each slide should be distinctly numbered, and should be fitted with catches to prevent the unintentional withdrawal of the shutters. It should be held in its place in the camera by means of short grooves and a catch, long grooves are very liable to jam. At least three slides carrying six plates, will be needed for outdoor work.

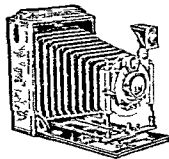


FIG. 2.

Very compact cameras are constructed wholly or partly of metal, and they are as a rule arranged for use either in the hand or on a stand. In general form they resemble the wood camera shown in fig 2. A typical example is shown in fig 3. A finder is attached either to the top of the front or the front of the

case, and can usually be rotated so as to serve for vertical or horizontal pictures. Cameras of this type are often fitted with metal slides holding a single plate instead of the double backs described above. Metal cameras and especially metal slides should be used with care because although they do not break easily they are liable to be bent by rough usage and light blows may be sufficient to spoil the alignments or let in light.

The tripod or camera stand for outdoor work, should have folding or, much better, sliding legs, the number of slides being one, two, or three according to the degree of portability required. Two things must be regarded as essential (1) it must be quite rigid when set up and (2) it must be of such a length that it raises the camera to the level of the photo-



grapher's eye when he is standing upright. A tripod that necessitates stooping on the part of the user should not be tolerated. Many different forms of tripod are in the market, many of them are bad, but several are good, and each of these has its own advantages. Want of rigidity arises from several causes, such as the use of poor wood, sacrifice of strength to lightness, bad design, especially in the lower part of the stand. Another common cause of instability is too great freedom of lateral motion at the junction of the legs with the tripod head.

At the top of the tripod is a circular or triangular head, to which the camera is attached by means of a screw. Very frequently this head is too narrow, and consequently the camera is very liable to shake. It is an advantage to have the tripod head covered with felt or some similar material, especially if the head is a metal triangle. The screw for attaching the camera should be fastened to the tripod head in such a way that it cannot be lost, this is best done by having the screw recessed into the hole in the centre of the head. In some cases the base of the camera is recessed and is fitted with a turn table to which the tripod legs are attached, this plan avoids the annoyance that arises from loss of the tripod screw, or from leaving the tripod head at home.

A *focusing cloth* will be required for covering the head of the operator and the back of the camera, in order to keep off the light and thus enable the operator to see the image on the focusing screen. It must be opaque, and sufficiently large to cover the whole of the camera as well as the photographer's head, velvet or velveteen is often used, but dark blue twill is lighter and less expensive. If one thickness of twill is not sufficiently opaque it may be lined, or two thicknesses may be used. Some distance from one end of the cloth, and equidistant from the sides, is cut a circular hole, round the edge of which is stitched some strong elastic, the diameter of the hole being such that it will slip over the lens in the front of the camera whilst the elastic fits moderately tightly round the tube of the lens. By means of one or two hooks and eyes the front corners of the cloth can be fastened together under the camera, and there is then no danger of the cloth blowing away. Moreover, since the cloth covers the whole of the camera from front to back, it acts as an additional safe-

guard against the entry of light, if hooks and eyes are sewn on the back corners, the cloth can be fastened over the dark slide after the shutter has been drawn, and acts as a protection during a long wait for a favourable moment in which to make the exposure.

When the camera is fitted with a shutter working behind the lens the focusing cloth cannot be fastened in this manner, because it would interfere with the working of the shutter. A good plan is to attach four eyes to the corners of the camera front, and fasten the focusing cloth to them by means of four snap hooks or short double strings sewn on the edge of the focusing cloth in corresponding positions, so that the cloth fits round the camera and over the bellows, but is kept away from the shutter and lens.



FIG. 1

Some cameras are provided with a collapsible hood fixed to the back over the ground glass for use instead of a focusing cloth, and this plan has special advantages in the case of the small metal cameras when used on a stand.

*Lenses* will be discussed in the following chapter.

A shutter will be required if rapid exposures are to be given, and "a time and instantaneous" shutter may with advantage be used regularly in place of a cap. For general work, the author recommends the Thornton Pickard shutter (fig. 4), which is of the "roller blind" form. A rectangular opening in a flexible blind coiled on a spring roller passes rapidly across the lens, which is thus open for a longer or shorter time according to the rate of motion of the blind. The rate of motion is controlled by the number of turns given to the spring of the roller, and the shutter is released pneumatically by pressing an indiarubber ball at the end of a long tube. When the shutter is adjusted for "time exposure," it is opened by pressure after any desired length of time. The pneumatic arrangement enables the photographer to stand at some distance from the camera, and to keep his eyes on his subject,

not only during the exposure, but also when opening and closing the lens. This shutter can be fixed on the hood of the lens, and by means of indiarubber adapters the same shutter can be made to fit several lenses, if their hoods do not differ too much in size. It is, however, more satisfactory in every way to have the shutter fixed on the camera front, so that it works behind the lens. The lens flange is attached to the front panel of the shutter, and if this flange fits the largest lens that is being used, it is easy by means of adapters attached to the other lenses to make them all work in the same flange. The front panel of the shutter is generally movable, and, therefore, if adapters cannot be used, it is possible, though much less convenient, to have a panel for each lens flange. It is *very* important to take care that the opening at the back of the shutter is sufficiently wide to prevent its cutting off any part of the image. With very short focus lenses it is sometimes impossible to use a shutter working behind, and in that case it is well to have a spare panel to the camera front, with the flange of the short focus lens attached to it, and use the lens cap, since with such lenses very short exposures are rarely required.

Place's shutter (fig. 5) is very simple and convenient, and with care and practice will give exposures as short as one-fifteenth of a second. The moving part consists of a flexible blind passing over a roller, and actuated by pulling a cord. At each end of the blind is a rectangular piece of ebonite, which constitutes the shutter proper, and has the advantage of being perfectly opaque. There is a cord at each side of the shutter, and when one is pulled, one end of the blind rises and gradually uncovers the lens, which remains completely open for a short time, and then the other end of the blind descends and gradually closes the lens. If now the other cord is pulled, the same thing occurs, so that making one exposure sets the shutter for the next. Since the shutter



FIG. 5

opens first at the bottom and closes last at the bottom, it follows that the longest exposure is given to the foreground and the shortest to the sky, and good clouds can frequently be secured in this way. The length of the exposure depends of course upon how quickly the cord is pulled, and obviously, when the lens is completely uncovered, it may be left in that condition for any length of time, a second pull of the cord afterwards closing it. This shutter may entirely replace the lens cap, and is much more convenient.

*Unicum Shutter*—For compactness a shutter working between the components of the lens, or approximately across the middle of the lens barrel, has considerable advantages. The most generally used shutters of this type are the *Unicum* and *Automat* shutters of Dausch & Lomb, which are fitted to many commercial hand cameras, and can be obtained fitted to most of the rapid lenses. They are made entirely of metal and can be adjusted to give time exposures, or any exposure from a hundredth of a second to one second. The release may be automatic, pneumatic, or by means of a trigger. The disadvantage is that, as it has to fit the lens barrel, one shutter can rarely be made to answer for more than one lens unless



FIG 6

they should be of the "Satz" or 'convertible' type.

*Focal Plane Shutter*—Sometimes a blind shutter is arranged to work just in front of the plate instead of before or just behind the lens, and it is then known as a focal plane shutter. The width of the opening is adjustable, so that it can be reduced to a comparatively narrow slit. With the shutter working at any particular speed it is clear that the wider the opening in the blind is, the longer will each part of the plate be exposed, and vice versa. If the opening is made narrow and the shutter moves quickly, the exposure of any particular part of the plate will be very short and consequently this form of shutter is preferred by some workers when very rapidly moving objects have to be photographed. Since however, the

plate is not all exposed at once, but different sections are exposed successively as the shutter moves down the plate, there is in certain conditions a peculiar distortion of the image.

A case or cases will be required to contain the camera, dark slides, etc. It may be made of leather, lined with green baize, and is then strong but very heavy. Ordinary stout water proof canvas answers very well, and is much lighter. The exact shape of the case will vary according to individual fancy, it should have separate compartments for dark slides, lenses, etc. If a large camera is used the apparatus is best divided between two cases, one of which is carried in the hand whilst the other is carried knap sack fashion on the back. Cases carried on the back or across the shoulders should be fitted with broad web straps, instead of the uncomfortable narrow leather straps.

*Hand Cameras*, as their name indicates, are intended to be used as a rule, in the hand, and therefore for fairly quick shutter exposures, though they can be used on a stand when occasion requires. Metal cameras of the bellows type have already been referred to. Hand cameras of the box pattern are very commonly used and are very convenient. The plates are held in metal sheaths which work on some form of slider at the back of the box and are kept in position by a strong spring, so that the front plate is in the focal plane of the lens. A catch, the exact form of which varies, is worked by a knob at the side or on the top of the camera and releases the front sheath and plate, which fall to the bottom of the camera with the face of the plate downwards, so that it is protected from the action of light when the following exposures are made. When releasing a sheath it is best to hold the camera with the front pointing slightly downwards, and when the sheath has fallen the camera is tilted up so that the sheath may slip

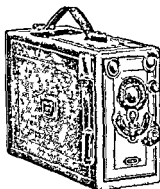


Fig 7

It is not intended in this chapter to explain the principles of optics; certain facts relating to the behaviour of lenses will be stated as concisely as possible, and further information will be found in "Photographic Lenses" by C. Beck and A. Andrew, and "The Lens" by Bolis & Brown.

Light travels in straight lines so long as it continues to travel in a medium of uniform density, such as glass or air, but when it

passes from one medium into another of different density, as from air to glass, or glass to air, a ray of light is *refracted*, or bent out of its course.

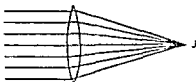


FIG. 8.

The action of a lens on a beam consisting of parallel rays of light is shown in fig. 8, the rays are refracted and brought to a point (*f*) on the other side of the lens. This point is called the principal focus of the lens, and its distance from the lens is called the principal *focal distance*, or commonly, the *focal length*, of that lens. All lenses that are

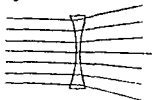


FIG. 9.

thicker in the middle than at the edges behave in a similar manner, and are known as *converging lenses*. Lenses that are thicker at the edge than in the middle are called *diverging lenses*, and behave as shown in fig. 9. The lenses used in

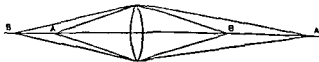


FIG. 10—Conjugate Foci.

- photography are always converging lenses, though diverging lenses are used to form part of some of the compound lenses.

When the rays of light are not parallel, but are diverging from a point as at *A*, fig. 10, they are brought to a point on the

other side, but the distance of this point is greater than the principal focal distance of the lens. Further, just as rays proceeding from  $A$  are brought to a focus at  $A'$ , so rays proceeding from  $B$  would be brought to a point at  $B'$ . Any alteration in the distance of point  $A$  makes an alteration in the distance of point  $A'$ , the nearer  $A$  is to the lens the farther is  $A'$  away, and vice versa. Pairs of points related to one another in this way are termed *conjugate foci*. The relation between the conjugate foci  $A$  and  $A'$ , and the principal focal length  $f$ , is given by the equation—

$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{A} + \frac{1}{A'}$$

The action of a lens on rays proceeding from different points is shown in fig 11. Now, since any visible object may be regarded as a collection of luminous points, and since the rays from every point are brought to a *corresponding* point on the other side, it is clear that an image of the luminous or illuminated body will be formed on the opposite side of the lens, and can be received on a suitable screen and thus made visible. It is clear, also, from the direction of the rays that the image will be upside down.

The diameter (length or breadth) of the image is directly proportional to the focal length of the lens, for example, double the focal length, double the diameter of the image, and vice versa. The *area* of the image is proportional to the *square* of the focal length of the lens. For the same lens the diameter of the image is inversely proportional to the distances of the object from the lens: double the distance, half the diameter of the image, and vice versa. The *area* of the image is *inversely* proportional to the *square* of the distance of the object from the lens.

If the images produced by lenses were absolutely perfect, each point of the object would be represented by a point in the image. This perfection is not realized, and points in the object are represented by minute circles in the image, the optician's aim is to make his lenses as near perfection as he can, and the photographer's object is to use them in such a way that, if a sharply defined image is required, the circles

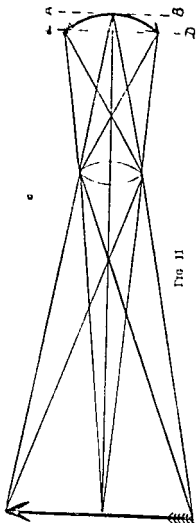


FIG 11

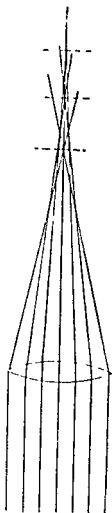


FIG 12 --Spherical Aberration



representing the points shall be so small that the eye does not detect the difference.

The action of a single spherical lens is never perfect, as shown in figs. 8 and 10. The amount of refraction is greater at the edges than in the middle, and, consequently, rays passing through the edges of the lens are brought to a focus nearer to the lens than the focus of the rays that pass through the middle (fig. 12). It follows that, wherever we place the screen to receive the image, each point of the object is represented by a nebulous disc, and these overlap, giving a blurred image. Since this defect arises from the spherical form of the lens, it is termed *spherical aberration*.

It is reduced by giving to the lens a meniscus form (fig. 13) instead of the biconvex form, but can only be corrected by combining two or more lenses of different glasses and different curvatures, sometimes with an air space between at least one pair of them.



FIG. 13—Meniscus Lens. In some of the most perfect modern "single" lenses, which are really composed of three, four, and even five separate lenses cemented together, the two outer faces of the lens are practically concentric. With an imperfectly corrected lens, spherical aberration can be reduced by placing in front of the lens a *stop* or *diaphragm* (an opaque screen with a circular hole in it) so that

the rays from any point are allowed to pass only through the middle or the edges of the lens, and not through both (fig. 14).

Further difficulty arises from the curvature of the field of the lens, or, in other words, the image of a flat object is not formed on a plane surface, but on a spherical surface, as indicated in fig. 11. It follows that, if we move a screen (e.g. the ground glass of the camera) to the position *AB*, the middle part of the image will be well defined, whilst the edges will be blurred, but if we move it to *CD*, the edges will be well defined and the middle blurred. By taking a position between the two, and using a stop or diaphragm, we can reduce the blurring so much that it becomes imperceptible, but this involves cutting off a large part of the light, and therefore necessitates long exposures.

place the screen so that a near object at A (fig 15) is well defined, the image of a distant object at B will be blurred, and vice versa. Here, again, the use of a stop removes the difficulty, and, by cutting down the pencil of light, reduces the blurring until it becomes imperceptible (fig 16)



FIG 15

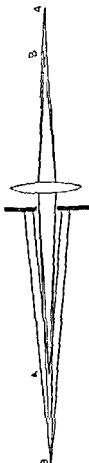


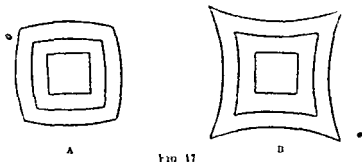
FIG 16

The lenses used by photographers are, as a rule, either *single lenses* or *doublets*—the latter term in its widest sense meaning lenses composed of two single lenses, or their equivalents in groups of lenses, with the stop between them.

The single lens (which is always compound in structure and made of two three, or more parts cemented together) generally has a meniscus form, or in the later forms of lenses has its two outer surfaces almost, if not quite, concentric, and is fitted into a brass or aluminium mount with the stops in front. These stops are best arranged as an *iris diaphragm*, which consists of a number of

thin plates of metal so arranged that by rotating a ring

that is fitted round the edge, the opening can be contracted or enlarged. Sometimes the stops are arranged on a rotating wheel. In the form known as Waterhouse diaphragms, each stop is cut in a separate piece of thin metal which drops into a slot cut in the lens mount. Single lenses have few reflecting surfaces, and give very brilliant images, they are excellent for landscape work, but have the defect that, when used with a stop, they give a distorted image, and hence cannot be employed for architectural or similar subjects. The distortion takes the form of curvature of the straight lines near the edges of the picture. When the stop is in front of the lens the image of a square becomes barrel-shaped (A); but if the stop is behind the lens, it is cushion-



shaped (B) (fig. 17). The latest forms of single lenses have a flat field, and the distortion caused by the stop is minimized.

Rectilinear lenses are free from this defect. They consist of two single lenses or groups of lenses, placed at a suitable distance apart, with the stops between. We thus have a lens with the stop behind giving cushion-shaped distortion, and a second similar lens with the stop in front giving barrel shaped distortion to an equal extent. It follows that the one distortion neutralizes the other, and the image is free from distortion.

*Planatic or Symmetrical Doublets* consist of two similar single lenses, or groups of lenses, known respectively as the *front combination* and the *back combination*, arranged in the manner just indicated, with the stop midway between them. If the single lenses are properly constructed, and are arranged

at the proper distance, they not only give non-distorted or orthoscopic images, but the spherical aberration is so far reduced that they give sharp definition over a considerable area even when used with a large aperture, and hence they allow of very short exposures being given. Unless, however, each of the single lenses is separately *anastigmatic* (see below) the *aplanats* or symmetrical doublets do not give a perfectly flat field, and there are defects of definition (astigmatism) in those parts of the image farthest away from the centre. The front or back combinations of the *aplanats* can be used separately as single lenses, and have a focal length approximately double that of the doublet, so that each lens of this type in practice serves as two lenses, a single lens and a doublet.

*Anastigmatic* or *stigmatic* lenses (the two words mean the same thing) are brought to such a degree of perfection that the image field, instead of being curved (fig. 11), is flat, and the outer parts of the image are as well defined and free from distortion as the central parts. When the object to be photographed lies in one plane, an *anastigmatic* lens will, with a very large aperture, form an image of it which not only lies in one plane (e.g. on the photographic plate) but is sharply defined all over that plane. The production of lenses of this kind was only made possible towards the end of the nineteenth century by the introduction of the special kinds of glass known as Jena glass. Single lenses can be made *anastigmatic*, but even then they are generally employed in the form of doublets, so as to admit of the use of large apertures.

Modern *anastigmats* differ widely in the number, form, and arrangement of the separate lenses of which they are composed, the same optical results being obtained in very different ways. They may be conveniently divided from the practical point of view into *separable* and *non-separable* lenses.

*Non-separable anastigmats*, such as Zeiss Tessars and the Cooke and Aldis lenses can only be used as a whole and the components cannot be used separately as single lenses. In all other respects they are equal to the separable lenses, and as a general rule are somewhat less expensive.

*Separable anastigmats* are arranged so that one or both of the groups of lenses, forming what are known as the *front lens* and the *back lens* respectively, can be used alone as a

single lens with a longer focal length than the complete lens. These single lenses are in many cases likewise anastigmatic, but they have to be used with a somewhat smaller aperture (see p. 21). Most of the present day anastigmats are separable, they may be subdivided into *symmetrical* when the front and back combinations have the same, or practically the same, focal length, such as Goerz Dagor, Ross Homocentric, and Voigtlander Collinear, and *non symmetrical* when there is a distinct difference between the focal lengths of the front and back combinations, as in the Bäck Anastigmat, Dallmeyer Stigmat, Watson Heliostigmat, Goerz Pantar, and Zeiss Protar. The great advantage of this form is that it combines three lenses in one—i.e., the complete lens, the front combination, the back combination, all of different focal lengths. They are, therefore, really economical although rather expensive, and they give the photographer a somewhat wide choice of point of view or angle of picture.

What are known as "Sitz anastigmats," "convertible anastigmats," or "convertible protars" are single cemented anastigmatic lenses, which can be used with moderately large apertures as single lenses, but, when combined in suitable pairs, form doublets which can be used with much larger apertures, and, although not strictly symmetrical, have in practice almost all the advantages of the aplinats or symmetrical lenses, in addition to being anastigmatic. If a photographer has four such lenses of different focal lengths, he not only has four single lenses, any one of which can be used separately but he can combine them so as to produce six different doublets, thus giving him a battery of ten lenses in all.

All *anastigmats*, as already stated, give sharp definition on a flat field over the whole of the image, provided that the object lies in one plane, but if different parts of the object lie in different planes, as in street views, architectural interiors, and landscapes, they require to be stopped down somewhat in order that the objects in different planes may all be sharply defined. Since, however, the marginal parts of the image are so well defined, considerably less stopping down is necessary than with lenses of the older types.

Anastigmats should be treated with great care. Not only are they valuable, but some of the glass which has to be

used is soft and easily scratched. They should be protected from grit and dust, and should they require cleaning every precaution must be taken to avoid scratches.

Many anastigmats show minute bubbles in the glass, but these are unavoidable, and do not interfere with the excellent performance of the lenses.

So much progress has been made in lens construction that good anastigmats can now be bought for little more than moderately good rectilinears cost a few years ago.

*Portrait Lenses* are rectilinear lenses of special construction which are not usually aplanatic, but may be anastigmatic, though many of them are not. They are designed to give when used with a very large aperture, a brilliant image, very sharply defined over a limited area, of an object lying approximately in one plane. They are of little use for anything but their special purpose of taking portraits, but they can be employed for enlarging and also as the front lenses of optical lanterns. Some of the anastigmatic lenses have such large apertures that they can be used as portrait lenses as well as for general purposes. There is also a Stigmatic Portrait Lens which gives good definition over a wider angle than the ordinary portrait lenses, and therefore is especially valuable for use in short studios or for portraiture in ordinary rooms.

*Telephotographic Lenses*—In order to obtain a fairly large image of a very distant object under ordinary conditions, a very long focus lens must be used, and consequently a very long extension of camera, which is always inconvenient and often impracticable. The telephotographic objectives, devised independently by Dallmeyer and by Miedhe, are designed to get over this difficulty by giving a large image with a moderate extension of camera bellows. They consist of a negative or diverging lens, which is placed behind the ordinary lens, and magnifies the image formed by it. The degree of magnification depends on the focal length of the negative lens, its distance from the positive lens and the extension of the camera bellows, and the two latter magnitudes can be adjusted so as to meet a variety of cases. For full particulars reference should be made to *Elementary Telephotography* by Ernest M. Atkinson or to the very complete treatise on *Telephotography* by T. L. Dallmeyer. These lenses make it possible to obtain

photographs of distant objects, such as mountain summits, which could not be secured without their aid, and they are especially valuable when dealing with architectural detail, with living birds and other animals in their natural surroundings, and a variety of other subjects. When used for long distance objects it is of course essential that the atmosphere should be very clear and the lighting satisfactory. The presence of even a very slight haze necessitates the use of a chromatic plate and a moderately deep yellow screen.

A defect that may be met with in all classes of lenses is the *flare spot*. This is a circular patch of light in the centre of the image, producing in the photographic negative a corresponding patch of abnormal opacity, the usual cause is an improper position of the stop, and a lens showing this defect should be at once returned to the maker. A *flare spot* is rarely met with in an ordinary rectilinear lens, but is almost always recognizable if an attempt is made to use a small stop with a portrait lens.

When selecting a lens for the purpose of photographing a particular subject, we have to keep in mind the size of the image that will be formed, and also the quantity of subject, so to speak, that will be sharply defined on the plate that we are going to use. The quantity of subject included in a given plate is generally spoken of as the *angle of view*, and lenses are often called *wide-angle* lenses and *narrow angle* lenses. These terms are purely relative, and are very commonly misused and misunderstood.

The *size of the image* and of its parts, as already stated, depends only on the focal length of the lens and the distance of the object from the lens.

For a given focal length the *angle of view* depends partly on the form of the lens and partly on the diameter of the stop used. As a rule it is relatively greater with lenses of short focus than with those of long focus. With a large aperture the image is sharply defined at the centre, but the definition falls off continuously towards the edges\*, by gradually decreasing the opening of the stop a greater and greater amount of the subject is sharply defined—the

\* With anastigmatic lenses the angle of view is practically independent of the stop.

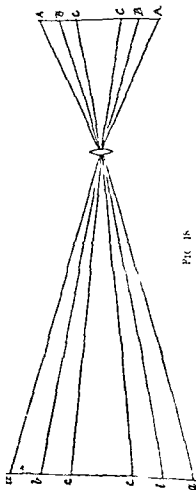


FIG. 18

smaller the stop the wider the angle of view with any particular lens. There is, however, always a maximum limit, determined by the form of the lens.

Suppose we have a lens of a given focal length and with a given aperture (fig. 18) capable of giving a sharply defined image over the area *CC*, and therefore including a quantity of subject *cc*. By inserting a smaller stop we may get a sharply defined image over *BB* and therefore including a greater quantity of subject *bb*. Whilst a still smaller stop will give us definition over *LL* and include a quantity of subject *aa*. It is clear that the angle of view continually increases. Similar effects can be produced by altering the form and construction of the lens without altering the aperture of the stop.

With a lens of a given focal length it is obvious that the



angle of view partly depends on the size of plate used. If we use a plate of the size  $CC$  (fig. 18) when the lens is capable of covering one of the size  $AA$ , we shall not utilize the full power of our lens, and we shall only include the same angle of view as we did when the lens was not capable of covering more than  $CC$ . It is only when we use a plate capable of receiving the whole of the image  $Ai$  that our lens becomes really a wide angle lens. In other words, one and the same lens may be a narrow angle lens if used with a small plate, and a wide angle lens if used with a large plate.

With a particular size of plate the angle of view depends on the focal length of the lens and is wider the shorter the focal length, provided always that the lens is capable of covering the whole of the plate. This is illustrated in fig. 19,  $L$ ,  $L^1$ , and  $L^2$  being lenses of different focal lengths. The angle of view

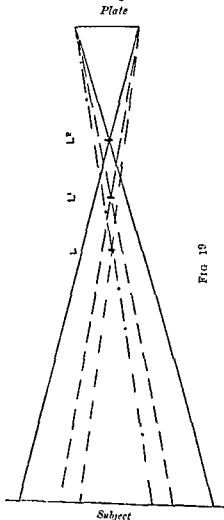


FIG 19

increases as the focal length decreases, but it is obvious that the dimensions of the separate images will decrease at the same time.

If only one lens can be purchased it should be of the rapid rectilinear type, and should have a focal length not less than the length of the diagonal of the plate, that is, not less than 5 inches for a  $\frac{1}{4}$  plate,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches for a  $\frac{1}{2}$  plate, 10 inches for a whole-plate. It is, however, a great advantage to have several lenses of different focal lengths. A short focus rectilinear lens of good covering power is indispensable if much architectural work is to be done.

Lenses should be used with considerable care, they should be kept in a dry place in bags of chamois leather, and should be dusted from time to time with a camel's hair brush, each of the components of a doublet being unscrewed from the barrel for this purpose. If necessary, they may be wiped with a wash-leather slightly wetted with methylated spirit, but it must be perfectly free from grit.

## CHAPTER III

### PLATES AND FILMS

THE sensitive material most commonly used is a dry thin film of an emulsion of silver bromide with gelatine, spread as evenly as possible on a sheet of glass. A transparent flexible film of celluloid, insoluble gelatine etc., may be used in place of glass as a support for the sensitive material, and the difficulties in the way of making a perfect transparent film have now been largely overcome. The substitution of a flexible film for glass does not involve any very marked differences in the mode of manipulation.

The sensitiveness and fineness of grain of the emulsion varies greatly, and depends on the manner in which the emulsion has been made.

The Ilford plates for negatives are made in the following varieties

*Ordinary (Yellow Label)* sufficiently rapid for very short exposures under favourable conditions. The best plates for *all-round work*

*Empress (Salmon Label)* double the speed of the *Ordinary*

require only short exposures, even when the conditions are not the best possible, and therefore suitable for use in hand cameras. Adapted also for general studio work.

*Special Rapid (Red Label)*, requiring only about one quarter the exposure necessary for the *Ordinary* plates. Intended for instantaneous work generally.

*Zenith (Chocolate and White Label)*, require about one eighth the exposure that would be needed with the *Ordinary* plates, and are specially prepared for portrait work in the studio. They combine great speed with exceptional latitude in exposure.

*Monarch (Purple and Gold Label)*, requiring about one fifteenth the exposure of the *Ordinary* plates. These are adapted for all work in which extreme speed is wanted.

*Versatile (Grey, Red, White Label)* are specially designed for amateur photographers. They are suitable for every kind of subject and are issued as *Rapid*, *Most Rapid*, and *Ortho*, the last being colour sensitive.

*Kings Own (Special Label)* for all purposes. Specially for amateurs.

*X Ray (Chocolate and Buff Label)* for radiographic work of all kinds.

*Y Ray Screen (Grey and Blue Label)* for radiographic work with intensifying screens.

*Process (Black and White Label)*, requiring about four times the exposure of the *Ordinary* plates. For the production of negatives for photo mechanical processes, copying drawings and other line subjects, and similar work.

*Half tone (White and Red Label)*, requiring one and a half times the exposure of *Ordinary* plates, and intended for photo-mechanical work in half tone.

*Chromatic (Green and White Label)* and *Rapid Chromatic* plates (*Green Label*) are colour sensitive plates, and are described on p. 175.

*Panchromatic Plates (Yellow Red, Black Label)* are unique colour sensitive plates of great speed, particularly adapted for three colour work. (See pp. 175 and 176.)

*Ilford Films (Empress, Special Rapid, and X Ray)* correspond exactly with the same brands of plates, but the emulsion is supported on celluloid instead of glass.

The plates are packed in fours, each pair being face to face.

and separated by strips of card along their long edges. Each box, except with the large sizes, contains one dozen plates.

The plates will remain good for a long time, provided that they are not exposed to light, and are kept dry and in a pure atmosphere, they must on no account be kept in a damp place, nor on high shelves in a room where gas is burnt, nor in any other position where they can come into contact with products of combustion or any other gases except pure air.

The boxes of plates must be opened only in the developing room, in a feeble orange or red light, and the plates must be handled with great care. In order to fill the plate-holders, or dark slides, the latter are opened and the inside carefully dusted with a perfectly clean, broad, flat camel-hair brush. The plates are then taken out of the box and out of their packing (they are packed film to film), special care being taken to hold them by the edges only and to keep the fingers from contact with the sensitive surfaces. The manufacturers use every precaution to pick the plates without dust, but in order to make certain, the plates may be held vertically and the lower edge tapped gently against the edge of the table, so as to dislodge any particles that are adhering to the surface of the film. They are put into the holder with the sensitive surface (easily recognized by its dull appearance) towards the shutter—i.e., downwards as the dark slide lies open on the table. The partition is then fixed in its place and the slide closed. During this operation the plate should be exposed as little as possible, even to the light from the developing lamp.

*Sizes of Plates*—English photographic plates are cut to certain recognized conventional sizes, their names, and dimensions in inches, being as follows—lantern size,  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$  quarter plate,  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{4}$  five by four  $5 \times 4$  half plate,  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{3}{4}$  seven and a half by five,  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  whole-plate,  $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ , and larger sizes, such as  $10 \times 8$ ,  $12 \times 10$ , and  $15 \times 12$ , which are named according to their dimensions—e.g., fifteen by twelve.

The larger the plate, the greater the weight of the apparatus to be carried in the field, and the greater the expense, not only in the outfit, but also in material. Half plate is the smallest size that gives a picture large enough to be framed by itself, but with modern facilities for making enlargements there is no

need for the beginner to use a larger size than quarter-plate. When a hand camera is used the quarter plate is, on the whole, the most convenient size. The half plate gives a very good ratio of length to breadth, and is suitable for all classes of subjects,  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  is, however, somewhat better when much landscape work is done, and is especially good for marine and cloud subjects. Whatever size of plate is selected, it is useful to remember that the dark slides can be fitted with carriers capable of holding any of the smaller sizes, for example, quarter plates or lantern plates can be used in a half-plate camera.

---

## CHAPTER IV

### THE PICTURE

ONE photographer will be satisfied if he merely makes accurate representations of the objects before him, another will desire to make the representation as pleasing as possible by introducing as much of the pictorial element as the circumstances will permit, a third will regard the pictorial element as the most important factor, and will select only such subjects as lend themselves to pictorial treatment.

Photography is undoubtedly of the greatest service and value as a means of making accurate representations of landscapes, architecture, animals, flowers, etc., quite apart from any pictorial considerations, but it is obviously desirable that the representation, whilst accurate, should be as pleasing as possible. In order to secure this end, and still more when the pictorial quality is the first consideration, the photographer must have some knowledge of the principles of picture making—the principles of artistic selection, composition, and arrangement of light and shade—that are found, on examination, to underlie the construction of the vast majority of those pictures, the excellence of which is established by a consensus of opinion on the part of those qualified to judge. A knowledge of the principles of artistic construction will no more make a man an artist than a knowledge of grammar will make him an elegant writer, but no writer, if he wishes to be read, can neglect the established construction of the language that he uses, and no picture maker can afford to neglect the artistic principles that have been developed and adopted by the greatest amongst his predecessors.

Every method of graphic art is bound by certain limitations peculiar to itself, and subjects quite suitable to one method are inappropriate to another. A photograph professing to represent an incident that took place before photography was invented is an anachronism and a sham, and all shams are bad Art. The more sacred of the human emotions, such as deep grief, may fitly be portrayed by the painter, who makes free use of his imagination, but they are outside the proper scope of photography. We either feel that the intrusion of the camera was in very bad taste, or we know that the photograph is merely a transcript of a more or less successful piece of posing and acting, and even in the latter case, we are unable to avoid feeling that the subject and the method are incongruous.

A picture to be good must have unity, it must have one principal object or idea—one *motif*, as it is termed—and one only. It must be so constructed and arranged as to bring out this *motif* in the clearest and most emphatic manner possible, so that the beholder is not left in doubt as to why the picture was made. The aim of the arrangement should be to emphasize the principal object and to subordinate the others, so that, whilst giving the variety that is essential to a pleasing picture, they do not distract the attention by claiming equal prominence with what should be the principal object. This emphasis and subordination is secured by proper arrangement of lines and forms, of light and shade.

Examination shows that objects acquire a certain degree of prominence merely from the position that they occupy in a picture. The weakest position is the centre of the picture, and the strong points are those the distances of which, from opposite sides of the picture are in a simple ratio such as 1 to 2, or 2 to 3. If we imagine the picture to be intersected by lines as in fig. 20, an object placed along one of the lines, AA, BB, CC, or DD will attract a certain amount of attention merely by virtue of its position. The strongest points of all are those where two of the lines intersect, and the middle points (*a*) of the rectangles into which the picture is regarded as broken up are strong points of a secondary order with the exception of the middle rectangle, the central point (*b*) of which is the weakest point of all.

This principle of position like all the other principles, is

not to be slavishly adhered to, but will be found to be a very great help to satisfactory composition. It is a good plan to rule pencil lines across the ground glass of the camera in the manner shown in the diagram. The horizon of the picture should very rarely run across the middle, but should be about one third from the bottom, or one third from the top. The principal object should run along or over one of the lines  $AA$ ,

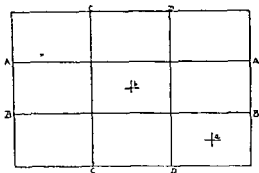


FIG 20

and as a rule should cross one of the intersections of the vertical lines with the horizontal. The exact position of the principal object as well as that of the horizon, being determined by considerations of balance.

In order to secure variety the picture must not be symmetrical either in composition or light and shade about a middle line whether horizontal or vertical and to this end and also with a view to prevent distraction of the attention, no prominent objects should occupy similar positions on opposite sides of the

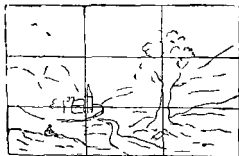


FIG 21

picture. For example if a prominent object lies about the intersection of  $DD$  with  $BB$  another prominent object should not lie about the intersection of  $CC$  with  $BB$ . The diagrammatic sketch (fig 21) the idea of which is taken from

or left, or in front of the camera to the right or left. The value of shadow in a picture is very great, and beautiful effects are obtained with the sun somewhat in front, but care must be taken to prevent the sun's rays from shining directly into the lens, by using a shade or by placing the camera, if possible, in the shadow of some object. When the sun is behind the camera, greater relief is obtained by taking the view from the shadow side, as indicated in fig 24, and this course is especially to be recommended in dealing with architectural subjects.

Whilst securing variety, great care must be taken not to lose *balance*, an indispensable quality in a picture. Strong lines running in one direction must be balanced by strong lines in an opposite direction, diagonal lines must be balanced



FIG 24

by vertical or horizontal lines, or by diagonal lines in the opposite direction, masses of light and shade in one part of the picture must be balanced by masses of light and shade in the other parts. Want of balance gives a sense of insecurity, and the impression that the picture is falling to pieces. This effect can be utilized when it is wished to represent dangerous crags and the like, but in other cases absence of balance is fatal to the success of the picture. Balance in some cases depends on the position of the principal objects, in the case of a large building, tower, etc., an important factor in the balance is the fact that more of the picture is in front of the building than behind it (fig 25), and this principle should, as a rule, be carefully observed.

Examination of a number of satisfactory pictures will show that in almost every case they are built up of wedge shaped



masses, the points of the wedges being supported by wedges running in the other direction, or by vertical masses. When the principal wedge coincides roughly with the diagonal of the picture we have what is known as diagonal composition (fig 22). Where

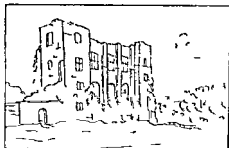


FIG 25

the wedge form becomes very pronounced as it frequently does when photographing a river and its banks, the proper support of the apex of the wedge requires careful attention (fig 26).

*Breadth* is also essential to good

pictorial effect. It may best be defined by saying that it is the opposite of spottiness. A picture has breadth when the different parts form one harmonious whole, each part being dependent upon the others, all subservient to the principal object and all help-

ing to emphasize the *motif* of the picture. Breadth is wanting if the different parts of the picture fail to hang together and each part seems independent of the rest. The point of view should be so chosen that the lines run in broad sweeps



FIG 26

and the various objects are arranged in a few groups broadly defined, but not detached and independent. Attention to the lighting is quite as important as care in the arrangement of forms. Nothing destroys breadth more completely than the

scattering of high lights all over the picture. As a rule there should be comparatively little high light, and the greater part of the picture should consist of half tones and shadow. When scattered lighting cannot be avoided it is a great help to place among the lights, at some strong point in the picture, an object which brings into juxtaposition the highest light and the deepest shadow in the picture—for example, a child in a black dress with a white pinafore. This will generally pull the whole composition into harmony in a quite wonderful way. A similar effect is obtained by placing a dark object in front of a bright background (eg, a dark boat on a patch of strongly lighted water) or a bright object against a dark background (eg, a girl in a white dress against a black rock or a dark mass of hedge or trees).

In dealing with figures be very careful to avoid spottiness or harshness in the lighting. The pose of the figure or figures

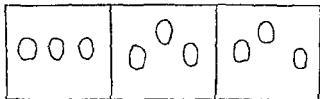


FIG 27

should be such that the lines of the limbs not only balance amongst themselves but are also in harmony with the lines of the background and accessories. When dealing with more than one figure, symmetrical arrangement ('heads in a row' and the like) must be avoided. Three heads, for instance, should be arranged in an irregular pyramid, and not in a regular pyramid or in a straight line (fig 27). Satisfactory compositions in which figures play a principal part will almost always be found to be made up of a series of pyramids, one supporting the other; these pyramids should be irregular in form and care must be given to the proper balancing of the composition. Groups with a large number of figures should

never be symmetrical about the middle, the figures should not be placed in strongly marked horizontal lines, and an effort must be made to secure as much variety as possible, both in the grouping and in the attitudes of the figures.

Remember always that the statements made in this chapter are not rules to be slavishly followed, they are simply enunciations of some of the more important principles of construction that are found to underlie the arrangement of pictures that every one regards as satisfactory. A true artist is not a slave to these principles, but is master of them, and utilizes them for the more satisfactory realization of his own ideas. Perse carefully 'Pictorial Effect in Photography,' and 'Picture-Making by Photography' by H. P. Robinson, 'Sketching from Nature,' by Tristram Ell. and Burnet's 'Essays on Art.' Examine systematically the construction of every picture that pleases you, and apply the same treatment to all natural views that excite your admiration. Think for yourself, and endeavour to put your own thoughts and feelings into your pictures.

---

## CHAPTER V

### IN THE FIELD

HAVING acquired from the study of good paintings, drawings and photographs, some acquaintance with the principles of picture-making we are ready to go into the field with our apparatus (the dark slides being filled with plates) in order to put these principles into practice.

Take care that you leave no essential part of your apparatus at home. the tripod head and screw for instance are not at all unlikely to be forgotten. It is a good plan to have a list on the inside of the lid of the camera case and to make sure before starting out that every article in the list is in its proper place in the case.

After selecting an object or view which at first should be of a simple character, with broad masses of light and shade, we

the tape in the manner described, so that the hands point to the extremities of the view that you wish to secure and the position of the second hand along the tape will tell you which lens to use. If you have only one lens, and wish to find at what distance to place your camera in order to include a particular subject, hold the proper length of tape out in front of you, and advance or retire until the view is just included between your hands, and set up your camera at that distance.

Having got the distance, with the camera levelled and the image focused on the ground glass examine the image carefully in order to see whether the different objects occupy suitable positions on the screen. If the principal object is too

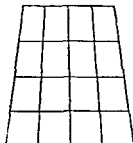


FIG. 99

much to one side or the other, loosen the baseboard screw, and rotate the camera until a good position is obtained. The composition, balance, and general appearance of a picture can often be greatly altered by moving the tripod a few feet to the right or left. If there is too little foreground lower the lens; if there is too much foreground raise the lens. Should the result be still unsatisfactory, move the tripod legs so as to raise or lower the camera. If, when the lens is raised to the highest

point that the camera front will allow, there is still too much foreground—which will frequently happen in the case of architectural views at close quarters—the camera must be tilted backwards, taking care however, that the base of the focusing screen remains level. This tilting introduces a serious distortion, and parallel vertical lines are no longer parallel on the screen but converge towards the top of the picture (fig. 99). In a purely landscape subject this distortion might not be recognized but an architectural subject would be completely spoiled. The remedy lies in the use of the swing back, which should be swung out from the bottom until the plate is brought back to a vertical position, the camera and lens remaining tilted. This rule should always be remembered. No matter how much the camera may be tilted, the base of the plate must

*always be horizontal and the sides of the plate vertical* \* Obviously, if you are standing on an elevation, and it is necessary to tilt the camera downwards, the swing back must be swung out from the top. The alteration of the swing back will throw the picture out of focus, and the screen must be moved nearer to the lens, it will also be found that, when the swing back is used, a smaller stop will be required to get the whole of the image sharply defined. There is another use of the swing back that is sometimes of great value in instantaneous work, since it enables near and distant objects that are in different planes of the picture to be brought into focus together, even when the lens is used with a large aperture. Take, for instance, a sea view with breaking waves in the foreground, shipping in the middle distance and clouds in the distance. The image of the clouds will be nearest the lens, the image of the shipping farther away, and the image of the waves still farther away (fig 30). Now (the image being inverted) the first will fall on the bottom of the plate, the second on the middle, and the third on the top, so that, by keeping the camera horizontal and swinging the back

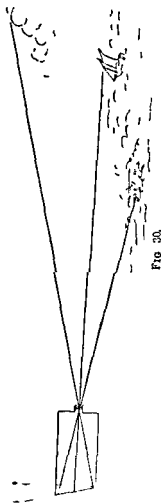


FIG 30.

\* A small plumb or a spirit level should be attached permanently to the swing back

(fig. 30), we can get them all sufficiently well defined, even with a comparatively large aperture. The tilt of the back causes a certain amount of distortion, but this is usually not recognizable with such subjects as need instantaneous exposures. A horizontal swing is useful, in a similar way, for getting the near side and the far side of a street in focus together.

After the positions of the camera, swing back, etc., have been adjusted, the final focusing must be done. You will find that you cannot get distant objects in focus at the same time as those close to the camera, nor, with a wide aperture, the edges of the picture sharply defined as well as the centre, unless your lens is anastigmatic. Adopt the following method—Focus, in the first place, upon the principal object, and then try the effect of smaller and smaller stops (if you are using an iris diaphragm, slowly rotate the ring so that the aperture gradually closes) until all the remaining parts of the picture are sufficiently well defined to avoid any blurring or fuzziness. Excessively small stops destroy the roundness and atmosphere of the picture, besides necessitating longer exposures, but if enlargements or lantern slides are to be made from the negative, a stop must be used sufficiently small to give good definition throughout the picture. Architectural subjects, especially with elaborate detail, usually require smaller stops than landscapes, unless the detail lies pretty much in one plane.

The focusing being satisfactory, put on the lens cap or close the shutter, turn back the focusing screen and insert the dark slide (taking care to avoid any displacement of the camera), fasten it in its place by means of the catch, and, with the hand underneath the focusing cloth, which should cover the back of the camera draw out the slide shutter. Wait until any trees, etc. are still, and the light and shade are satisfactory, and make the exposure.

The proper time of exposure is always difficult to estimate and depends upon a number of conditions—namely, the sensitiveness of the plate, the character of the lens, the aperture of the stop, the nature of the subject, the time of year, the time of day, the condition of the atmosphere, the presence or absence of clouds.

Lenses vary greatly in the amount of light that they absorb and cut off, the absorption depending on the colour of the glass.

and its thickness. Lenses showing any trace of yellowness when placed on a sheet of white paper should be rejected, unless orthochromatic plates are always used.

The quantity of light transmitted by a stop depends on the *area* of its aperture, and the best method of defining the efficiency of a particular stop is to express the relation of the diameter of the aperture to the focal length of the particular lens, for example,  $f/8$  and  $f/16$  mean that the diameter of the stop is, in the first case, one eighth, and, in the second case, one sixteenth of the focal length of the lens. The great advantage of this plan is, that all stops expressed by the same number in this system transmit equal amounts of light for equal areas of images, and therefore (neglecting any slight differences arising from the thickness of the lenses) necessitate equal exposures. It does not matter whether the focal length of the lens is six, ten, or fourteen inches: if the diameter of the stop used is one sixteenth of the focal length (i.e.,  $f/16$ ), the exposure will be the same in all three cases. The number  $f/x$  is the *intensity ratio* of the stop. With one and the same lens the quantity of light transmitted by the different stops is proportional to the squares of the diameters of their apertures, and, consequently, the exposures required are proportional to the squares of the denominators of the intensity ratios. For example, take the case of  $f/8$  and  $f/16$ .  $8 \times 8 = 64$  and  $16 \times 16 = 256$ , now 256 is four times 64, and therefore with a stop  $f/16$ , we require four times the exposure that is necessary with a stop  $f/8$ . In what is known as the Uniform System,\* the stops are denoted by numbers which indicate the relative exposures required. The relation between the U.S. numbers and the intensity ratios is shown in the following table —

U.S. No.	1	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256
Intensity Ratio	$f/4$	$f/5.7$	$f/8$	$f/11.3$	$f/16$	$f/22.6$	$f/32$	$f/45.2$	$f/64$

It will be observed that the diameters of the stops are so arranged that each stop necessitates twice the exposure required with the stop immediately above it. It is easier to recollect the relation between the two sets of numbers if you note that

\* Proposed and adopted by the Photographic Society of Great Britain and approved and adopted by the Photographic Convention of the United Kingdom. The stops of all the best English and some of the Continental makers are now arranged according to this system.

$f/16$  is U S No. 16, and  $f/32$  is U S No. 64. Every one buying a lens should take care that the stops are arranged according to this series, and are distinctly marked with the intensity ratio, or the U S number, or, better, with both.\* In practice, intensity ratios are most frequently used.

It is advisable to make a practice of using only two, or at most three, stops in general work.  $f/8$  or  $f/11$  for rapid exposures,  $f/16$  when there are no very great differences in the distances of the various objects from the camera, and  $f/32$  when very near and very distant objects are included in the view. For general landscape work, and for architecture,  $f/32$  might almost always be used with ordinary rectilinears and  $f/16$  with anastigmats, it is only when the camera is greatly tilted, and the swing back is employed to an unusual extent, that a smaller stop will be necessary. To get the best atmospheric effect in landscape, the stop used should not be smaller than is necessary to prevent any decided fuzziness. When, however, small negatives are taken for the purpose of making lantern slides or enlargements, it is scarcely ever advisable to use a stop larger than  $f/32$ , except with anastigmats.

Subjects that are of an open character, and have no masses of deep shadow near the camera, require short exposures, whereas subjects with masses of shade in the foreground require long exposures. Where a large proportion of the subject is under trees, as in the case of forest glades or wooded ravines, very long exposures may be required, because the greater part of the light has been filtered through the green leaves overhead, and this holds good even though the camera itself is not under the trees. The colour of the objects also influences the time of exposure, a yellow stone building requires longer exposure than one of white stone, and a red brick building requires still longer. Interiors of buildings always require longer exposures than ordinary outdoor subjects, but they show such great differences, according to the size and position of the windows and the colour of the glass, that the time required varies from less than a minute to three or four hours, or even more. Subjects including a large proportion of sea and sky require, as a rule, very short exposures. Time of exposure in the case of portraits varies

\* As recommended by the Photographic Convention.



enormously, and depends on the conditions of lighting, and also on the character of the effect desired.

• The light is most active, and the exposures required are shortest in June, and on a bright day the activity of the light remains practically the same between 9 a.m. and 3 p.m., and it is equally active in May and July from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m. In spring and autumn longer exposures are required, and in winter the time must be from three to ten times as long as in June, according to the hour of the day. The light is least active in December, and the exposures required become shorter and shorter as we approach June, and afterwards become longer and longer until the maximum is again reached in December. The light increases in brightness from early morning to midday, when it attains a maximum, and then falls off again until sunset, the falling off being considerably more rapid in winter than in summer. In very early morning and towards sunset the exposures are always comparatively long especially if the light is at all yellow.

When the sun is shining, and there are white clouds in the sky opposite the sun, the exposures needed are shorter, other things being equal, than when the sky is perfectly cloudless. A cloud actually in front of the sun of course lengthens the necessary exposure considerably, and the same is true, in a smaller degree, of light clouds that do not completely obscure the sun. Rain clears the atmosphere of dust, etc., and, other things being equal, less exposure is required after a shower.

It will be clear that the estimation of correct exposure requires considerable judgment and experience. The conditions are never constant, and hence numerical tables though useful are only approximate. Help can also be obtained from actinometers but it should be remembered that what they measure is the general activity of the light where the photographer is standing and proper allowance must be made for the colour and reflecting power of different parts of the subject. Used judiciously they give strictly comparative results with similar subjects and often they will tell us that the light is much yellower and less active than we should otherwise have believed.

The photographer must learn to rely upon his own judgment,

guided by the nature of the subject, with especial regard to the proportion and depth of the shadows, the apparent brightness of the image on the ground glass, and the time of year and time of day, the character of the light, especially with respect to the presence of clouds—even light ones—between the sun and the earth. Brightness to the eye is not necessarily a measure of activity on the photographic plate, and, as already pointed out, any yellowness—even though slight—in the light, lengthens considerably the time of exposure required. *Sufficient exposure should always be given for the dark parts of the subject*, the brightly illuminated parts will take care of themselves. The exposure given will also depend on the character of the result required: very short exposure increases the contrast, and long exposure reduces the contrast. If, therefore, you consider that the contrasts of light and shade in the subject are too strong for pictorial effect, give a longer exposure and vice versa. For example, a view including white-washed cottages, or other brilliantly lighted objects, together with foliage, will require a comparatively long exposure if harsh contrasts in the negatives are to be avoided.

The numerical data that follow must be regarded as only approximate, and are intended simply as a help to the beginner. Until experience has been gained, careful notes should be made in the case of every exposure. The stop used, the time of exposure given, the character of the light, the character of the subject and character of the negative obtained should be carefully noted.

EXPOSURE IN JUNE WITH THE SUN SHINING BETWEEN  
9 A.M. AND 3 P.M. THE STOP USED BEING  $f/32$ .

Sea and Sky	$\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ second
Open Landscape: no deep shadows in foreground	1 second.
Landscape, with heavy shadows near the camera	2 to 4 seconds
Under Trees	Up to 5 minutes or more.
Interiors	10 minutes to 4 hours.
Portraits and Groups out of doors	2 to 4 seconds.

With stop  $f/16$  the exposures will be only one-quarter as long.  
With stop  $f/14$  the exposures will be only one-sixteenth as long.

The numbers refer to Ilford Ordinary (yellow label) plates.

The second table shows, approximately, the number by which the above exposures must be multiplied, according to the time of day and time of year, and is due to Professor J. A. Scott, of Dublin.

A. M.	P. M.	June	May July	April August	March September	February October	January November	December
12		1	1	1½	1½	2	2½	4
11 or 1		1	1	1½	1½	2½	4	5
10	2	1	1	1½	1½	3	5	6
9	3	1	1½	1½	2	4	—	—
8	4	1½	1½	2	3	—	—	—
7	5	2½	2½	3	4	—	—	—
6	6	3½	3	6	—	—	—	—
5	7	5	6	—	—	—	—	—

The *Ilford Exposure Meter* embodies the above data in the form of a circular slide rule for conveniently calculating the exposures required for various subjects under different circumstances. It is made of aluminium, or of card in such size and form that it can conveniently be carried in the pocket, and it consists of four discs two of which (the uppermost and the lowest) are fixed whilst the two others can be rotated about the central axis. The *top disc* has four marks, corresponding to six of the brands of Ilford plates used for studio or outdoor work. The *second disc* has graduations printed in black representing the weather conditions, and printed in red, what are called the *date numbers*, factors which are proportional to the time of year and the hour of the day, and which therefore represent the average photographic activity of the light at the time at which the exposure is being made. The *third disc* gives printed in red, the various subjects and printed in blue, the stop that is to be used. The *fourth disc* printed in blue carries the times of exposure required. On the back of the bottom disc is a table containing in a modified form the data given in the table above. This table gives the *date numbers* already referred to, which represent the average photographic activity of the light for each hour of the day during each month of the year.

When using the exposure meter, (1) the second disc is turned until the weather condition at the time is opposite to the mark on the top disc corresponding to the kind of plate that is being used, (2) the third disc is then turned until the subject is opposite the proper date number on the second disc, (3) then opposite the F Number the exposure required with that stop will be found on the bottom disc. The advantage of having the F Numbers opposite the exposures is that the stop to suit the exposure can be easily chosen. In using the card meter, care must be taken when moving the second and third discs not to displace the disc that is already in position.

It will be noticed that black, red, or blue colours, as printed on the discs, are to be set opposite the same colours only. That is to say, black to black, blue to blue, and red to red.

*On Tour*—When away from home special difficulties arise in connection with the transport of new and exposed plates, emptying and refilling the dark slides, repacking the exposed plates, etc.

The dark slides can, as a rule, be refilled, and the exposed plates repacked at night in the bedroom. A portable orange or ruby lamp will be required, and a candle is the safest illuminant to pack with other things. If there is a fan light over the door, as frequently happens in hotels, take care that no light comes through it into the room from the corridor. Diffused light from the moon, or from street lamps, can, as a rule, be neglected provided that the lamps are some distance below or away from the window. The blind should, of course, be pulled down and if the window is provided with curtains or shutters they should be drawn or closed. If it seems really necessary, a sheet or coverlet from the bed may be fastened against the window by means of large drawing pins, half a dozen of which should be carried in readiness for an emergency, but such a proceeding is rarely needed, and the slides may be quite safely emptied and refilled in a room in which there seems to be a considerable amount of diffused light of the kind referred to, provided that the operation is performed quickly and the plates are not exposed to direct rays from the window. A corner of the room on the same side as the window is usually the safest place.

If you are likely to need to change plates during the day, it is well to carry some orange or ruby fabric, or paper, and some drawing pins, so that a small window can be effectually screened in a few minutes. A well made changing bag is a great convenience, and need not be very bulky. It is advisable to buy one a size larger than that specified by dealers for a particular size of plate—i.e., if you use quarter plates, use a half plate changing bag.

Exposed plates should be packed so that they form practically a solid block of glass. To separate the plates by wedges of cardboard or other material at the sides, or still worse at the ends, greatly increases the risk of fracture. Care must of course be taken that there is no dust or grit between the plates.

The pairs should be separated by wrapping round them tissue paper somewhat wider than the plates. Each dozen is wrapped in two or three sheets of opaque paper and packed in the original box, or in a metal or wooden box of similar shape and size.

Before each plate is packed a number (corresponding to an entry in the note book) should be written with a pencil on one corner of the film.

The packets of exposed or unexposed plates should be packed in a stout wooden box the packages being so arranged that the plates rest on their long edges, and do not lie flat. Tightly packed in this position, so that they cannot shake about, the risk of breakages is reduced to a minimum.

Films are much more easily packed than plates, but it is important to see that they are not subjected to too much pressure, and if they are packed with clothes or the like, great care must also be taken that they are not bent.

Development *en route* is not to be recommended, but it is well to develop one or two plates in order to check the exposures. The plates used for this purpose should be duplicate exposures so that they can be thrown away after being developed.

By far the most convenient plan as regards the developer is to make use of the "tabloids," since all the ordinary developers, together with the necessary alkali can be obtained in this form. Only one measuring glass and one dish need be carried.

Photographers are often in doubt as to what they may or may not photograph without permission. In this country you may photograph from the high road anything that you wish, but you must not cause an obstruction of traffic. It is desirable not to photograph any private house, even from the high road, without asking permission. In all other cases, where you want to put your camera on private property, permission should be asked, and if the request is made courteously, is usually granted. When you wish to photograph inside a cathedral, or within the precincts, you should apply to the Dean, when you want to photograph the interior of a church, or even the exterior from the churchyard, you should apply to the Rector or Vicar.

Permission is required to photograph in most of the public parks, both in London and in the provinces, and it is not permissible to photograph forts and fortifications.

On the Continent the permissions required vary in different countries. In all cases the neighbourhood of fortifications should be carefully avoided. In some countries permission is required in order to photograph in the streets, and is usually to be obtained from the Chief of Police. Should any difficulties arise, apply to the British Consul or *Chargé d'Affaires*.\*

Considerable care is required when passing the Customs Houses but courtesy and politeness will reduce the difficulties to a minimum. The more freely you offer your packages for inspection the better, and if you find it difficult to prevent packages of plates from being opened, insist upon being taken to the chief officer. In some places there is a dark room in which plates can be examined. The appearance of photographic goods is now pretty well known at all the principal Customs Houses, and it is a good plan to keep the plates as far as possible in the original boxes with the original labels, and to have a spare box of plates that can be opened if necessary.

\* Much information on these points will be found in *The Photographer's Red Book* which is the annual of the Association of Photographic Societies and also in *Burroughs & Wellcome's Photographic Exposure Record*.

## CHAPTER VI


## THE DEVELOPING ROOM OR DARK ROOM

DEVELOPMENT of exposed plates, and many of the operations of printing, involve the use of apparatus and certain chemicals, and make it necessary to have some sort of a room that can be set apart, temporarily or exclusively, for these purposes. As this room must be illuminated in such a manner that the light will not injure the sensitive materials, it is often called the *dark room*. Since, however, a considerable quantity of light of the proper kind may, and in fact ought to be used, the term "dark room" is a misnomer and the term "developing room" is preferable.


A room that can be set apart solely for photographic purposes is a great advantage, even though the room is only small. Work can be done, however, with a little contrivance and arrangement, in a room that is required at other times for other uses, and the kitchen scullery will answer very well if no other place can be obtained, but in the latter case it will only be possible to develop, etc., at night.

A properly appointed developing room should have a water supply, and a sink with a properly trapped waste pipe, a table for supporting the dishes, etc., and some shelves for the bottles containing the various solutions and other chemicals. The sink may be made of stone or earthenware, but is best made of wood lined with lead, and its height should be arranged so that the operator may sit at his work. Some photographers, however, prefer to stand whilst developing, etc., and thus necessitates the use of a high sink. The sink should be rectangular in shape and four to five inches deep, the length and breadth being determined by the size of plates employed, and the amount of space at disposal. On part of the bottom of the sink should be placed a false bottom for supporting the dishes, it should consist of a wooden grating and must be quite level. When only a small sink can be used the dishes must be supported on the table, which should always be placed with its end close to the sink, and the height of the table should be such that its top is level with, or a little higher than, the top of the sink. It is clearly an advantage, from the point of view of

cleanliness, to have the dishes containing the solutions placed inside the sink wherever this is possible. It is convenient to have a piece of flexible indiarubber tube attached to the water tap and reaching nearly down to the bottom of the sink. A T shaped upright carrying two taps is a great convenience, and the best form, in any case, is that known as the lever tap.



The shelves for bottles etc., should be placed in some convenient position close to the sink and work table, but the exact arrangement of the room will depend on its size, shape, the position of the door, etc. If the room is to be used for drying plates or if the photographer desires to be able to go in and out of the room whilst work is in progress, some means must be taken to prevent the entrance of light when the door is opened. This is best done by having two doors, with a short passage between, one of the doors being always closed before the other is opened. When this is not practicable a heavy opaque curtain must be hung outside the door, and it must be of sufficient size to prevent any entrance of light whilst the photographer is opening or shutting the door. The floor of the room should be covered with linoleum or some similar material and anything in the shape of carpet or matting should be avoided.



Where all or any of these facilities cannot be obtained some make-shifts will have to be put up with. In place of a water supply through pipes for example, a small cistern or barrel may be supported on brackets against the wall at some height above the table or sink, and if the plates used are not large it is possible to work simply with a jug. When it is not possible to make an attachment to a proper waste pipe, one of the portable washhand basins on stands, with a large jug or bucket underneath to catch the water, may be used or even merely a large bucket into which the dishes, etc., can be emptied.

A point of the greatest importance is the proper ventilation of the workroom and neglect in this matter leads to unpleasant consequences, which are often erroneously attributed to other causes. It is indispensable that there should be an exit for



foul air and an entrance for fresh air, a small room, if not ventilated speedily becomes so fouled with products of respiration as to be distinctly injurious to health. If the room contains a fireplace, ventilation is accomplished to a certain extent

by the chimney, although no fire is permissible, if there is a window, an entrance for fresh air can be made by placing a strip of wood, *a*, at the bottom of the lower sash, which is thereby raised three or four inches, the air then entering at the middle of the window, as shown in fig 31. When it is possible, a metal tube of about two inches diameter may be connected with the lamp, as shown in fig 32, and serves to carry away the products of combustion. Surrounding it is a tube of about six inches diameter, open at the bottom. Both tubes are carried through the roof into the open air, and the top is protected with a cow. The air between the two tubes becomes heated by the hot gases that are passing up the inner tube, and it consequently rises, and a continual current of air passes up through the space between the two tubes. Another, but less effective, method is to cut a slit in the bottom of the door for the entrance of fresh air and a slit near the top for the exit of foul air, the entrance of light being prevented by a wooden

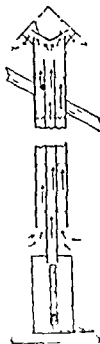


FIG 32



FIG 33

or cardboard casing, as shown in fig 33. Whenever a room is imperfectly ventilated the door should be left open as much as possible, in order that the air in the room may be completely changed. In such cases it is also advisable that the lamp used for illumination should be placed outside the room.\*

Light, as a whole, rapidly affects sensitive plates and other similar photographic preparations, but if the various rays of

\* For further details see *Photographic Quarterly*, 1891

which white light consists are separated, it is found that red, orange and yellow rays affect the eye and enable us to see, but have very little effect on ordinary photographic preparations, whilst the green, blue and violet rays, which act rapidly on our sensitive materials, do not give us (except in the case of the green) much help in the process of seeing. The rays that, separately, produce respectively the sensations of red, orange yellow, green, blue, and violet, when they act simultaneously produce the sensation of white light. It is clear that we must illuminate our developing room with red, orange, and yellow rays, which are so active optically, but relatively so inactive photographically. The yellow rays

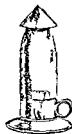


FIG. 34

act on the more sensitive photographic preparations, and therefore their use is not admissible except in small quantity, and with low intensity for general purposes it is desirable to use orange and orange-red rays. In order to obtain this result, ordinary white light is filtered through glass, or a semi-transparent fabric, of a deep orange or orange-red colour. The coloured material absorbs all the rays except the orange, orange-red, and red, but allows these to pass. In no case is light absolutely without action on the sensitive materials, and care should be taken to keep the intensity of the light as low

as is consistent with proper visibility, and to avoid unnecessarily exposing the sensitive surfaces to its action. It is important to bear in mind that there is a limit to the absorbing power of the coloured glass or fabric, and one thickness may not be sufficient to give a safe light if the white light behind is intense. In other words, the thickness and depth of colour of the absorbing material, or screen, must be adjusted to the intensity of the light that has to be screened. Remember also that the intensity of the light, and consequently its action on sensitive surfaces, falls off very rapidly as we move away from the source of light.

If the work room has a window it may be used as the source of illumination the upper half being blocked with some perfectly opaque material whilst the lower half is glazed with

two or three thicknesses of orange glass.\* There should also be a red blind inside the window that can be pulled down when the light is too bright. If sunlight falls directly upon the window it is almost impossible to make it really safe. The great disadvantage in the use of daylight is the great variation in its intensity, which makes it extremely difficult to judge properly the opacity of the negatives, etc. It is therefore on the whole better, even when daylight might be used, to work always by artificial light, which can readily be regulated to a practically constant intensity.



FIG 3

The source of illumination may be gas, oil, candles, or electricity. Lamps can be obtained in many different forms. For use with a candle the hook bottle lamp (fig 31) is one of the best. For use with petroleum nothing is better than the round wick lamp (fig 35), with a ruby or orange chimney. Care should be taken to use

petroleum or paraffin of good quality. When gas is employed the Rystos lamp (fig 36) which gives safe light or white light at will, is useful for both developing and printing.

Recent forms of lamps have the illuminant concealed, the light being reflected or diffused so that the 'safe' screen is uniformly illuminated (fig 37). These lamps are comfortable to work with, and are particularly suitable when special safe screens have to be used, as with orthochromatic plates.

A good portable lamp for travelling is the folding metal lamp, and the self-adjusting candle lamp with a round chimney is also useful, but folding lamps (fig 38) with sides of coloured fabric may be used if the plates are kept as far away as practicable.

The intensity of the light should be such that it is possible to see comfortably at some distance from the lamp. Plenty



FIG 3

\* Ruby glass transmits some violet and ultra violet rays and should always be combined with orange glass if used as a screen for daylight.

Light may be used with advantage, provided that it is of the right kind. In order to test the safety of the light put a plate in a dark slide, and then, by partially drawing the shutter, expose one half of the plate to the light for one minute at a distance of a foot from the lamp, the other half being protected. Then, as far from the lamp as possible, put the plate in the developer and develop for three minutes. If the unexposed half remains clear whilst the exposed half is fogged, the light is not safe, and either a smaller flame or a deeper screen must be used, or developing, etc., must be done at a greater distance from the lamp. It is quite

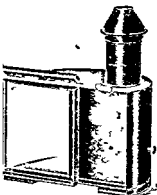


FIG 32

possible to obtain clear negatives even with a light that gives a slight fog under the conditions stated, but in this case great care has to be taken to keep the plate as far away from the light as practicable, and to expose it to the light for as short a time as possible when examining it during the progress of development.

Much might be said about the relative merits of transparent and semi-transparent materials for the construction of developing lamps. Judging of the quality of unfixed negatives, etc., is more easily done when the flame of the lamp is visible through a transparent screen, but, on the other hand, it is much less tiring to the eye if the light is diffused by reflectors or semi-transparent screen. The best plan is to have both



FIG 33.

transparent and semi transparent screens, which can be used at will. If the semi transparent screen is in front of the other it can be turned aside or lifted up when desired. Some lamps have a transparent screen in one face and a semi-transparent screen in another face.

*Apparatus*, a list of which is given at the end of this chapter, should be kept each in its own place, and should always be carefully cleaned before being put away. Dirt, as a rule, is easy to remove whilst moist, but much more difficult to remove if it is once allowed to dry. If water, with the help of a brush or sponge, fails to remove the impurity, try commercial hydrochloric acid diluted with water, or, if the impurity is of a greasy nature, a solution of caustic soda, or of washing soda, may be used. The action of the soda in removing grease is greatly assisted by the addition of methylated alcohol. Take care, in all cases, that the towels or dusters used for drying the apparatus are clean.

*Chemicals* \* when solid should be kept in bottles or jars with well fitting corks, stoppers, or lids. A dry and cool place, out of the way of the products of combustion, etc., is indispensable. Solutions should be kept in narrow mouthed bottles with well fitting corks or stoppers. Indiarubber corks are best for solutions of potash and soda, whether caustic or carbonate, but in other cases glass stoppers are preferable. Green glass bottles of the pattern of what is known as a Winchester quart are cheap and serviceable. The dark blue bottles of the same pattern should be avoided, as the glass is much more easily attacked by the solutions. These bottles can be obtained in the following sizes — 80 to 100 oz (Winchester quart), 40 oz, 20 oz, 10 oz.

Bottles containing solids or solutions should always be carefully labelled. Sand blast labels are permanent, and not very costly. Failing these, gummed paper labels with the name, etc., printed or written (Chinese ink is best), may be used. They should be sized with one or two coatings of a solution of gelatine, and varnished with copal varnish, slightly thinned with turpentine if necessary. Celluloid varnish is also very good for this purpose and is easily made by dissolving clean celluloid (old films with the gelatine cleaned off) in amyl acetate.

*Solutions* \* should always be made up so that they contain a definite quantity of the active substance (by weight if solid, by

\* See Appendix.

measure of liquid) in 10 or 100 parts by measure of the solution—i.e., so many grains in 10 or 100 grains by measure, or so many ounces in 10 or 100 ounces by measure. It is a good plan to ascertain once for all the height to which a bottle must be filled in order that it may contain 10 ozs., 20 ozs., or some other definite quantity of liquid. This is done by carefully pouring that quantity of water into the dry bottle from a measure, and marking the height at which it stands by means of a diamond or a file.

Solid substances to be dissolved should always be finely powdered, and should be well agitated with the liquid until solution is complete. Hot water should be used when possible, but care must be taken that the quantity used is less than the intended volume of the solution, and the liquid must be allowed to cool before being finally made up to a definite volume. Some substances, such as iron sulphate, must be dissolved in cold water, and the solution must be protected from the air as much as possible.

There is a limit to the quantity of a solid that a liquid can take up at a particular temperature, and this quantity is greater the higher the temperature, and vice versa. Solutions should not be made so strong that they are liable to deposit part of their constituents if the temperature falls to, say  $50^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $10^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

When a liquid requires filtering, a grey or white filter paper, of suitable size, is folded in half, and then in a quadrant, and when one side of the quadrant is opened we have a hollow cone of  $60^{\circ}$ , which fits into an ordinary glass funnel. If the funnel is plain the paper should be moistened with water, and carefully fitted to the funnel by squeezing the air out from between the glass and the paper by means of the fingers. A ribbed funnel filters more quickly, but the paper is more liable to break, especially when large quantities of liquid are used. A plug of clean cotton wool, supported in the apex of a funnel, also makes an effective and rapid filter. It must be held in place by means of a glass or xylonite rod when the liquid is poured into the funnel. The funnel may be supported on a funnel stand, or may rest directly in the neck of the bottle. In the latter case there must be sufficient space between the neck of the bottle and the stem of the funnel to allow the air to escape as the liquid runs in.

developer is to convert into a visible image of silver the invisible image formed by the action of light on the silver bromide, and the process is called *development*.

Developing agents may be divided into two groups—namely, *actual developers*, like ferrous oxalate, and *potential developers*, like pyro, or quinol, that have no developing power of themselves, but become developers when mixed with an alkali. Eikonogen belongs really to the first class, but its developing power is greatly increased by the addition of an alkali. For negatives, pyro, quinol, metol, certinal, and rodinal are chiefly used.

*Pyro* (pyrogallol, or pyrogallie acid) is a white, light, feathery solid very soluble in water or in alcohol. It is very poisonous. The solid must be kept in well-corked bottles out of contact with any ammonia fumes, the solution will only keep if the air is completely excluded or the liquid has been acidified.

*Hydroquinone* (Quinol) is a white crystalline solid, not very soluble in water, but somewhat more soluble in alcohol. It is less liable to alter than pyro, but must be kept in well closed bottles.

*Metol* is also a white crystalline solid, and is fairly easily soluble in water. It must be kept in well closed bottles, though it is not very rapidly affected by air.

The *alkali* used with pyro may be ammonia, ammonium carbonate, sodium carbonate, or potassium carbonate, caustic potash and caustic soda cannot be used with satisfactory results. In the case of hydroquinone, on the other hand the alkalis used are caustic soda and caustic potash, sodium carbonate or potassium carbonate, ammonia or ammonium carbonate does not give good results.

A *soluble bromide* must be used with the caustic alkalis, and in some cases with the carbonates likewise. Potassium bromide must be used in all cases except when the alkali is ammonia, and then ammonium bromide may be employed. Both these salts are easily soluble in water.

Ammonia, as met with in commerce, is a solution of ammonia gas in water, and is usually supposed to have a specific gravity of 880 ("ammonia 880") water being 1000, the lighter the ammonia solution the greater the proportion of gas that it contains. If kept in a concentrated form the solution gradually becomes weaker and weaker owing to the escape of some of the

gas every time the bottle is opened. The strong solution should therefore be diluted up to exactly ten times its volume, by addition of water, as soon as it is purchased, and the bulk should be kept in a well stoppered stock bottle, from which a smaller bottle is filled for use.

Caustic potash and caustic soda vary greatly in purity, and should be bought in sticks, which should appear quite dry and smooth on the surface. They quickly absorb moisture and carbon dioxide from the air, and must be kept in very well-corked bottles. They rapidly corrode the skin, clothes, wood, etc., and dissolve very readily in water.

Potassium carbonate also readily absorbs water from the atmosphere, and not only must it be kept in well-closed bottles but it must be heated in an oven in order to dry it before it is weighed out.

Sodium carbonate occurs in three forms: (1) anhydrous consisting entirely of the salt, and somewhat liable to absorb water when exposed to the atmosphere, (2) monohydrated sodium carbonate, consisting of 85.5 per cent of the salt and 14.5 per cent. of water, undergoes no change when exposed to air, (3) crystallized hydrated sodium carbonate ("soda crystals"), consisting of only 37.0 per cent of the salt and 63.0 per cent. of water; when exposed to the air the crystals lose water, crumble to powder, and change into the second form. Since the proportion of the active constituent in these three forms is so different, it is necessary to know which form you are using, and which form is specified in any formula. All three forms are soluble in water. The following table shows the quantities of the three forms that are equivalent to one another —

Anhydrous sodium carbonate		Monohydrated sodium carbonate		Soda crystals
1.00	=	1.17	=	2.70
0.85	=	1.00	=	2.31
0.37	=	0.43	=	1.00

Potassium bicarbonate and sodium bicarbonate (also called bicarbonate of potash and bicarbonate of soda) are different from the carbonates in their properties, and are not suitable for use in the developers.

The object of development is to leave unchanged those parts of the silver bromide that have not been altered by light, but



the air and becomes very slightly alkaline, the pyro then absorbing oxygen from the air. If the pyro solution is kept acid it does not absorb oxygen. It is found that if the pyro solution contains an alkali sulphite, and *has an acid reaction*, it can be kept for a considerable length of time, and retains its activity. The sulphite has another very beneficial effect, even after addition of the alkali the solution remains clear, requires only a yellow or brownish yellow colour, and does not stain the gelatine. If the sulphite is not present the pyro solution very rapidly absorbs oxygen from the air after the alkali has been added, and during the process of development it acquires a deep brown colour, making it difficult to watch the operation, and staining the film so much that the use of a clearing solution becomes necessary at a subsequent stage of the manipulations. The best form in which to use the sulphite in the pyro, quinol, or metol solution is as potassium metabisulphite, or sodium metabisulphite, in the alkali solution sodium sulphite is used.

The influence of the composition of the developer on the character of the negative has been made the subject of a large number of experiments. Broadly speaking, it may be said that the chief effects of such modifications as are usually made are (1) to reduce or increase the amount of general chemical fog or, in other words, the reduction, by the action of the developer alone, of silver bromide that has not been acted on by light (2) to retard the rate of development, so that it can be more easily watched and more easily stopped at the right time, (3) to increase the rate of development.

The results in the case of the pyro developer may be summed up in the following way it being understood that in every case the *printing quality* of the negative is referred to —

An increased proportion of reducer tends to increase the contrasts, but nothing is gained by increasing the quantity of pyro beyond 8 grs per fluid oz (20 parts per 1000)

A reduction in the proportion of the reducer tends to lessen the contrasts, and at the same time makes development slower.

An increased proportion of alkali makes development more rapid, increases the tendency to fog, and reduces the contrasts.

A reduced proportion of alkali makes development slower, reduces the tendency to fog, and increases the contrasts.

An increase or decrease in the proportion of bromide has direct influence on the contrasts, which up to a certain point are increased by the addition of bromide. Another function of the bromide is to prevent the production of chemical fog by the action of the alkali, and in this way it indirectly prevents reduction of the contrasts by allowing development to be carried on for a longer time. The proportion of bromide required to prevent chemical fog varies with the nature of the plate and with the proportions of reducer and alkali that are used at the same time.

In practice, these facts are utilized in the following way — If the contrasts in the subject are weak, or if over-exposure is feared, develop with a larger quantity of pyro (say twice the usual amount) and keep the proportion of alkali low, at any rate in the early stages of development. If, on the other hand, the contrasts in the subject are very strong (e.g., a waterfall, with dark rocks in shadow), or if under-exposure is feared, start with the full proportion of alkali, and with a low proportion of reducer, such as one half, one-quarter, or even one-eighth of the usual amount, adding water to make up the volume of the developer, and as soon as the necessary amount of detail is out in the shadows, increase the reducer to the usual amount if necessary, in order to obtain sufficient density or opacity of the image.

Development with pyro. will be described first, since this is the method most largely used for the production of negatives.

*Pyro soda.*—This developer has the advantages (1) that it evolves no gases, and can therefore be used in comfort by those who find ammonia irritating or injurious and (2) that it rarely produces green fog, and, if a proper proportion of bromide is used, is less liable to produce general fog. Its disadvantages are (1) a somewhat greater tendency to produce frilling, in consequence of the necessity for using comparatively strong solutions of alkali and (2) that it does not readily admit of any considerable modifications in the composition of the developer.

This is the developer recommended by the makers for use with all Ilford plates and films, but excellent results can also be obtained with other developers. It is especially convenient when large numbers of plates have to be developed, their exposures having been fairly accurately timed.

## PYRO STOCK SOLUTION

Pyro.	1 oz	25 parts
Potassium metabisulphite	70 grs.*	4 "
Water, up to	6 ozs	150 "

Dissolve the metabisulphite in water before adding it to the pyro. This stock solution remains good for a considerable time, even in a partially filled bottle.

## WORKING SOLUTION NO 1—PYRO SOLUTION

Pyro stock solution	from 1 to 2 ozs	1 to 2 parts
Water	up to 20 "	20 "

The amount of pyro to be used depends on the quality of negative required, the more pyro the stronger the contrasts (see p 65). This solution may be kept for a short time only.

## WORKING SOLUTION NO 2—SODA SOLUTION

Sodium carbonate	2 ozs	44 parts
Sodium sulphite	2 "	44 "
Potassium bromide †	20 grs	1 "
Water, up to	20 ozs	440 "

Dissolve the salts in about 15 ozs of hot water, and when cold make up to 20 ozs by the addition of more water. Filter, if necessary. The solution may be kept for a long time, preferably in a hard green glass bottle (see p 59), or, at any rate, in a bottle not made of lead glass. It should be kept well closed with an indiarubber stopper or a good ordinary cork, if a glass stopper is used, the stopper and the inside of the neck should first be wiped perfectly dry, and then be well rubbed with solid paraffin, in order to prevent the stopper from sticking, care being taken that no particles of paraffin drop into the bottle.

Mix Nos 1 and 2 in equal quantities immediately before use. As a rule, the development of a quarter plate requires 1 to 1½ fluid ozs of developer, a half plate from 2 to 3 ozs, and a whole plate from 3 to 4 ozs, according to the size and character of the dish that is used. In all cases, more than sufficient developing solution to cover the plate should be used, in order to prevent

\* When hard water alone is available for making up the solution, the quantity of metabisulphite should be increased to 90 grains.

† Ammonium bromide must *not* be used.

and fixing, but must then be very thoroughly washed before being fixed.

\* If the image takes considerably longer than a minute before it begins to appear, and then the high lights come up rapidly, together with the brighter half tones, but the darker half tones and the shadows fail to appear, the plate is under-exposed. Under exposure is very difficult to remedy. \* Quickly pour the developer back into the mixing glass, and flood the plate with water. Then dilute the developer with an equal volume of water, or even more in extreme cases, pour off the plain water that is in the dish, and again cover the plate with the diluted developer, and allow development to continue until all the detail is out in the shadows, or the high lights have become opaque. The longer development is continued beyond a certain point, the stronger will be the contrasts, but it is of little use to carry on development beyond the point at which the highest lights have become practically opaque.

If the image appears much before the expiration of a minute and comes up rapidly, the plate is over exposed. Pour off the developer at once, and pour over the plate some pyro solution alone, and allow development to continue. As soon as development thickens, or if the image seems likely to be too strong in contrast, pour the pyro. solution out of the dish into all or part of the original developer, and pour the mixture back over the plate. If over exposure is suspected at the outset, do not add the full quantity of alkali at the beginning of development.

If it is found that there is a tendency to the production of general fog, which cannot be traced to over exposure, accidental exposure or an unsafe developing light, increase the proportion of potassium bromide to 1 gr., or, if necessary, 2 grs per oz. It is important to remember, however, that the effect of bromide is much greater with soda than the alkali than it is with ammonia, and too large a proportion of bromide will make development very slow.

To judge when to stop development, or, in other words, when the negative is sufficiently opaque, is always difficult. Use always the same lamp, and keep the flame at the same

\* The metal developer is very valuable in cases of under-exposure.  
See p 76

height, and hold the negatives at the same distance from the lamp. It is easier to judge opacity when the flame is screened by a transparent material than when the flame itself is not visible. With the Ilford plates the appearance of the image at the back should be observed, as well as the apparent opacity of the image by transmitted light.

It may be said that, as a rule, the maximum useful effect has been obtained when every part of the image has at least become slightly grey, but the edges of the plate, which were protected by the rebate of the dark slide, remain white. As soon as the edges begin to go grey, it is a sign that general chemical fog is setting in, and development should not, as a rule, be carried beyond this point, although in a few cases a certain amount of fog may help the printing quality of the negative by reducing the contrasts.

X-Ray plates are developed with Metol Hydroquinone, Certinal, or Rodinal.

Metol	50 grains	1 part
Hydroquinone	50 "	1 parts
Sol. in sulphite (very t.)	" 500	45 "
Sol. am. Carbonate	" 50	45 "
10% sol. of Bromide of Potassium	50 gr. sol.	4 "
Water	500 ozs.	4.0 "

Or—

Certinal	1 part
Water	15 parts

Care should be taken to avoid under-development.

*Frilling*—Sometimes, though with Ilford plates not often, the film begins to 'frill,' that is to say it detaches itself from the glass and puckers up round the edges of the plate. The puckering will gradually spread toward the middle of the plate, and the film may become completely detached from the glass. Even with slight frilling the film is very liable to be torn, and when the plate dries there are marks all round the edges which may spoil the print. The chief causes of frilling apart from faults in the manufacture, are (1) use of too large a proportion of alkali, (2) too high a temperature during development, (3) changes of temperature, caused by putting the plate out of a cold liquid into a warm one, or vice versa. Frilling is most frequently met with in hot weather and in hot climates. When a plate shows signs of frilling it should be

*Fixing the Image*—The image in metallic silver, produced by the action of the developer following upon the action of light, is mixed with the unaltered silver bromide, and the next process is the removal of the latter. This is based upon the fact that sodium thiosulphate, or hyposulphite, commonly known as "hypo," acts upon the insoluble silver bromide and converts it into silver sodium thiosulphate, a compound that dissolves easily in water. The developed negative, after being washed, is placed in a *fixing solution* of the following composition — \*

Hypo	16 ozs	40 parts	"
Water <i>up to</i>	40 "	100 "	

Here it is allowed to remain, with occasional rocking, until the whole of the unaltered silver bromide is dissolved away. This is best ascertained by examining the back of the plate, holding it in such a position that the light of the lamp is reflected from it, preferably with something black (*e.g.*, the developing dish) behind it. If the bromide has disappeared from the back of the film it is fair to assume that it has all been dissolved, but it is advisable to leave the negatives in the fixing solution for a minute or two after they seem to be fixed, in order to ensure complete removal of the silver bromide.

To ensure perfect fixing it is a good plan to have two dishes of hypo. solution, the plates being put into the second dish for a few minutes after they seem to be completely fixed in the first dish. After several plates have been fixed and the action of the hypo. in the first dish begins to be slow, the hypo. in the second dish may be taken for the first fixing solution, while a fresh quantity is poured out for the second treatment.

Hypo. solution of half the strength of that given (*i.e.*, 16 ozs. in 80 ozs., or 20 parts in 100) may be used, but of course acts less rapidly.

$\lambda$  Ray plates are fixed in Hypo, 1 lb (40 parts), Water, 40 ozs. (100 parts). Potassium metabisulphite, 1 oz. (25 parts).

After fixing, the negative is well washed in not fewer than six changes of water, the plate remaining in each quantity of water for not less than five minutes, with frequent rocking, and each

\* The addition of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 1 oz. of potassium metabisulphite has a marked effect in keeping the fixing bath clear.

quantity of water being well drained off before the next is added. A gentle stream of running water is more effective, and, whilst this may be applied in a dish it is best to support the negatives in a proper washing rack, which is placed in a small tub or tank, or even in a bucket, through which the water runs. Care must be taken that the water in the vessel is thoroughly changed, and that the fresh water does not merely run over the top, the fresh water must come in at the bottom, and the waste water escape at the top, or vice versa. It is thorough washing rather than long washing that is required, and washing for an hour or, at most, two hours, in water that is continually changing, is quite sufficient. A somewhat longer time will be required if the water is only changed occasionally, and in this case it is almost imperative that the negatives should be supported in a rack in a vertical position.

After the negative has been fixed and washed it must be dried, and this must be done at the ordinary temperature, or a very little above it, for if the wet gelatine is made hot it will melt. If, however, the plates have been thoroughly treated with formaline they may be dried with the aid of heat, and this is convenient if prints are wanted in a hurry. Alum is less effective than formaline in preventing gelatine from melting. It is not advisable in any circumstances to apply heat to expedite the drying of films. The negatives must be dried as quickly as possible, and under such conditions that no dust can fall on the film. They should not be allowed to remain in the washing rack after the latter has been removed from the trough, even though the rack is put in a moderately warm place, for they dry slowly, and unless the plates have been thoroughly washed those parts that dry last are liable to be reduced in opacity. An excellent plan is to drive some long nails into a wall, or a board supported against a wall, so that the nails project from 1 to 2 inches, according to the size of the plate, which also regulates the distance from one nail to another. The negatives are then supported film downwards, in the manner shown in fig. 39, the lowest corner resting against the wall. They dry rapidly, and no dust can fall on the film.

Films if flat and not too large, can be washed in the racks used for plates, but they should usually be supported by means of clean pieces of glass of the same size in contact with the uncoated face of the celluloid support. Another

method, applicable even to large films, is to attach one corner of the film to a spring clip, which is also attached to a cork. The films are supported by the corks in a deep tank or a bucket full of water through which a gentle stream of water is flowing. When the films are washed the corks are removed and the films are hung by means of the clips, which should have a hook attached for this purpose, on a clean cord stretched across a room as free from dust as possible. In this position they soon dry. Another method of drying is to pin the films by one corner to a clean wooden lath suspended horizontally, or they may be pinned to the lower edge of a clean shelf.

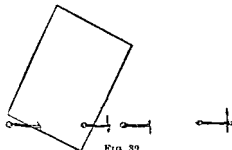


FIG 39

*Clearing*—If the plate has been developed with pyro. with out sulphite or with an insufficient quantity, it will be stained yellow or brown especially if development has been prolonged. If this stain is very distinct after fixing and thorough washing, the plate must be placed for a few minutes, with repeated rocking in a 'clearing solution' composed of—

Alum solution	20 ozs.
Sulphuric acid	120 minims

and afterwards thoroughly washed.

#### OTHER DEVELOPERS

In addition to pyrogallol there are several other developers, of which quinol, or hydroquinone, metol, ortol, adurol, catechol or pyrocatechin, and paramidophenol are the most important, and



desired. It is sometimes advisable to add some old developer (kept in a well-corked bottle filled to the neck) to that freshly prepared before pouring it over the plate.

The effects of altering the composition of the developer are similar to those observed in the case of pyro. Reducing the proportion of quinol or of the alkali, however, makes development very slow. The negatives have good gradations, but with a tendency to a short range, and consequent exaggeration of the contrasts. The regular action of the developer makes it fairly easy to manage.

*Metol* differs markedly in its mode of action from hydroquinone, and, indeed, from any of the other developers mentioned. It has the property of bringing out the detail in the half tones and shadows very rapidly as compared with the production of opacity in the high lights. Consequently a correctly exposed plate in the metol developer behaves very much like an over-exposed plate in the pyro soda developer, the shadow detail appears very soon after the high lights. Afterwards, however, the different parts of the image gain opacity in proportion to the amount of exposure received, provided, of course, that the exposure has been fairly correct, and if the development is allowed to go on until no further action takes place the negative obtained is not appreciably different from that obtained with other developers. If, however, development is interrupted before it has gone as far as it might, we get a negative with practically the maximum shadow detail that the particular exposure would give, but with less than the maximum possible opacity in the high lights and half tones. In other words, we have a negative in which excessive contrasts have been prevented. For these reasons metol is especially valuable in cases of minimum or under-exposure, or where the subject has excessive contrasts of light and dark. For the same reasons it is altogether unsuitable for cases of over exposure or subjects with weak contrasts.

It should be mentioned that with some people the metol developer produces unpleasant results in the form of an affection of the skin, but most people find that they can use metol without any ill effects whatever. The fingers should not be dipped in the developer unnecessarily, and should be frequently rinsed with water.

For architectural interiors, hand camera work, and other cases of minimum exposure, the following formula may be used —

## METOL SOLUTION

Metol	1 <sup>00</sup> grs	1 33 parts
Potassium metabisulphite	90	1 part
Water <i>q. s.</i>	100 grs	100 parts

## SODA SOLUTION

*is for HYDROQUINONE*

Mix the metol and soda solutions in equal volumes. If considerable under-exposure is suspected or the subject has excessive contrasts use metol solution 1 part, soda solution 2 parts.

The silver image produced by metol is blue black in colour, and for a given degree of visible opacity has somewhat less printing opacity than the image produced by pyro-soda. It follows that development with metol should be carried a little further than with pyro-soda.

For uncertain exposures even in the case of architectural interiors and the like it is not wise to begin development with freshly mixed metol developer. It is better to start with some old developer kept in a well-corked bottle filled to the neck.

*Metol Hydroquinone* — Whilst neither metol nor hydroquinone can be regarded as the best type of developer for general work, a mixture of the two in suitable proportions makes an excellent all round developer and has come into very general use, partly, no doubt because it has no tendency to stain either the film or the fingers and the same quantity of developer can be used several times so that the actual cost of working is not appreciably greater than with pyro-soda.

If the separate metol and hydroquinone solutions are at hand, the metol hydroquinone developer can be made by mixing—

Metol solution	2 parts
Hydroquinone solution	2
Soda solution	4

and this answers well for general purposes. It is obvious that by varying the proportions the developer can be made to act more like a simple metol developer—for example metol 3,

quinol 1, soda 4 or more like a quinol developer—for example,  
metol 1 quinol 3, soda 4

If a mixed solution is prepared we may use—

METOL-HYDROQUINONE		
Metol	60 grs.	0.66 part
Hydroquinone	90 "	1
Potassium metabisulphite	0	1
Water to make	70 ozs	100 parts

For use mix with an equal volume of the soda solution as used for hydroquinone

*Ortol* is a developer which in its mode of action and general results very much resembles pyro-soda but has the advantage that it does not stain the film or the fingers, and is but slowly acted on by air so that the same quantity of developer can be used several times in succession. It also has very little tendency to produce fog and is often a useful developer for plates that are old or for some other reason show a tendency to general fog

The reduced silver is bluish black and as in the case of metol development must be carried rather further than with pyro-soda in order to obtain the same printing opacity. The author recommends the following formula—

ORTOL SOLUTION		
Ortol	130 grs.	15 parts
Potassium metabisulphite	60	7½
Water up to	20 ozs.	1000 "

SODA SOLUTION  
*The same as for PYRO-SODA.*

Mix the ortol and soda solutions in equal volumes, and if a slow-acting developer is desired use ortol solution 1 part soda solution 1 part water 1 part. Alterations in the proportions of the constituents and the addition of more bromide have much the same effect as with pyro-soda.

*Adirrol* is chemically related to quinol and somewhat resembles it in its mode of action giving clean negatives free from stain or fog but it has not the same tendency to produce negatives with exaggerated contrasts and has the great advantage that it still acts with considerable vigour even at

low temperatures, and therefore is especially valuable for winter work. In cold weather it may with advantage replace the hydroquinone in the metol hydroquinone developer. It is used with sodium carbonate as the alkali, and the same formula as for hydroquinone (p. 75) answers well.

*Certinal* is a concentrated mixed liquid developer which only requires dilution with water for the development of plates or bromide papers.

*Tank or "Stand" Development* is a method of working that is very useful in some conditions. The plates, instead of being horizontal in a dish, are placed in a vertical or nearly vertical position in grooves or in movable holders in a tank of porcelain, papier mâché, or ebonite, capable of holding six or twelve plates at once. The developer is used in a highly diluted form, so that its action is very slow, and the progress of development, can readily be watched and checked at any desired point. It is a very useful method when large numbers of plates with uncertain exposures have to be dealt with, or when the plates for any reason show a tendency to general fog. In hot climates or in hot weather in this country the time required for development involves increased risk of frilling, and it is advisable in such circumstances to treat the plates with formalin before development in this manner.

A properly made tank will keep the plates at a uniform distance from one another. They must not be very far apart, because that will involve waste of developer, but on the other hand, they must not be allowed to come close together, for if they do the negatives will show peculiar banded markings. It is essential that the liquid actually in contact with the plates should be changed from time to time, and some tanks are made so that they can be turned upside down, and thus keep the developer well mixed. In other cases it is sufficient if, from time to time, the tank is rocked somewhat vigorously in a direction parallel with the faces of the plates, so that fresh liquid is brought into contact with the exposed film.

Pyro-soda can be used as the developer, but is not so suitable as glycine, ortol, metol quinol, metol, adurol, certinal, or rodinal. The developer mixed according to the ordinary formula is diluted with from 10 to 20 times its volume of water, and the plates are

immersed in it, taking care that no air bubbles form on their surfaces. After 10 or 15 minutes they are examined, and the extent to which the image has appeared indicates how long development will take. By diluting the developer to different degrees the time necessary may vary from 1 to 6 or 8 hours, and in the latter case the process may go on whilst other things are being attended to. If desired, development may be started in the tank, and after an indication as to the correctness or otherwise of the exposure has been gained, may be finished in developer of ordinary strength.

When development is to be completed, or nearly completed, in the tank, it is important that the proportion of sodium sulphite in the developer should not be more than is necessary to keep the liquid from discolouring. Too much sulphite has a tendency to produce green fog.

A developer specially suited for tank development is glycin, and it is particularly valuable when clean negatives with good contrasts are essential. A good formula is as follows —

Glycin	1 oz	2 parts
Sodium sulphite	1½ ozs	3
Potassium carbonate	5	10
Water <i>à la</i>	30	60

Keep in a well corked bottle.

For use in a tank dilute with 20 to 80 times its volume of water, according to the rate of development desired, and add a small quantity of (1-10) potassium bromide solution.

*Factorial Development* is a method devised by Mr Alfred Watkins for determining the proper duration of development. It is based on the assumption that there is a definite relation between the time required for the first appearance of the image after the developer has been poured on the plate and the total time required to develop a negative of satisfactory printing quality. This ratio is called the *development factor* or *Watkins factor*. For example if the factor is 5 and the image begins to appear in 1 minute after pouring on the developer the total time for development is 5 minutes, if the factor were 7 the necessary time of development would be 7 minutes. This factor varies with the make of plate, the nature of the developer, and the proportions of its con-

stituents, but, as a rule, it is not affected by dilution of the developer or by temperature. With a dilute or cold developer, the time required for the image to appear is longer, and the total time of development is longer in the same proportion. To this extent the method may be said to allow for the influence of dilution and temperature.

What factor is to be used for a given brand of plate depends on the character of the result desired. Ordinarily the longer the development the greater the printing contrasts of the negative. It follows that when strong contrasts are desired a high factor should be used, and a low factor when soft results are wanted. The factors which give average results with different brands of plates are published from time to time by Mr. Watkins.

The time required for the first appearance of the image can be ascertained by means of a watch with a centre seconds hand placed near the dark room lamp, or special clocks for the purpose can be purchased.

N.B.—When judging the time of first appearance care must be taken to neglect any part of the image which has received exceptional exposure. In landscape work the sky should be neglected, and the first appearance of the brighter details of the landscape itself should be looked for. In architectural interiors similarly the appearance of the windows is not the correct guide.

Provided that the exposure has been fairly correct fractional development will give satisfactory and uniform results.

With Ilford plates the factor may be taken as  $4\frac{1}{2}$  with the maximum quantity of pyro indicated and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  with the minimum.

## CHAPTER VIII

### NEGATIVES AND THEIR DEFECTS

A PERFECT negative for printing purposes will have the very highest lights of the subject quite opaque, and the very deepest shadows quite transparent, but the rest will show every possible gradation between the extremes, the opacity of the various parts being proportional to the bright-

ness of those parts of the image to which they correspond. In the case of a negative intended for the production of lantern slides or enlargements, it is better, as stated in the preceding chapter, that no part of the film should be quite blank, but all should show some detail, though it will necessarily be faint in the deepest shadows. It is very rarely, however, that a perfect negative is obtained, and in this chapter the chief faults that are likely to be met with will be described, and their causes and remedies explained wherever possible. Some of them arise from faults in the emulsion, others from faults in exposure, development, or the subsequent treatment.

*The gradations are good, but the negative is thin—i.e., the deposit is not sufficiently opaque in any part*—The plate was coated with too thin a film of emulsion, or it has been removed from the developer too soon, or perhaps the developer was too cold. This is remedied by the process of *intensification*, which may be effected in several ways, the simplest method, and on the whole the best, consisting of adding to the image of metallic silver a quantity of metallic mercury, proportional at any one place to the quantity of silver already present. This is known as *mercurial intensification*. The negative must be very thoroughly washed after fixing, and is placed for ten minutes in strong alum solution, and again thoroughly washed. It is then immersed in the following solution—

Mercuric chloride*	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz	5 parts
Hydrochloric acid pure conc	20 minims	$\frac{1}{2}$ quart
Water	10 ozs	100 parts

If the maximum possible amount of intensification is required, the negative must remain in this solution with occasional rocking of the dish, until the image is quite bleached and converted into a double chloride of silver and mercury. If only slight intensification is needed immersion must be short. The negative is afterwards *thoroughly* washed and treated in one of the following ways (a) It is treated with the ferrous oxalate developer (this and all the previous operations being conducted in daylight) and allowed to remain until there is no further change. (b) Immersed in water containing a

\* Mercuric chloride (corrosive sublimate) is a highly poisonous substance

if previously dried must be again soaked in water for at least an hour, is immersed in the persulphate solution, preferably in a white dish, and should be carefully watched, the dish being repeatedly rocked. Whilst in the solution the plate or film should not be touched with the fingers, since stains and markings are liable to be produced. When examination is required it is best to pour the reducing solution into a convenient vessel rapidly, rinse the negative with water, and then if necessary treat it further with the reducer. When reduction has gone nearly, but not quite, far enough, the reducer should be poured off and the plate flooded with a 5 per cent solution of sodium sulphite, to arrest any further action of the persulphate. The negative is then well washed and dried.

*Fog*—i.e., a general deposit of silver all over the plate, including those parts that should not have been acted on by light—This may arise from accidental exposure to light before development, from exposure to active light during development (test the developing lamp in the manner described on p. 58) from the use of a too energetic developer, from too prolonged development, from over-exposure in the camera, in which case the edges of the plate that are protected by the rebate of the dark slide will remain clear possibly, though not often with modern plates, from defective emulsion. If the image is fairly vigorous the fog may be removed with the Howard Farmer reducer, and, if necessary, the image can afterwards be intensified.

*Partial Fog* may arise from exposure of part of the plate to light or, if it is confined to the edges of the plates, from the action of an impure atmosphere, or possibly, if its extent is sharply defined, from the use of impure paper for picking purposes.

*Green Fog or Dichroic Fog*—A deposit which, when looked at so that it is seen by reflected light, is bright green, but when looked through is pink or reddish. It arises from keeping plates in an impure atmosphere, in which case it occurs chiefly round the edges, from use of too much alkali or sulphite in the developer, from too prolonged development, from defective manufacture of the plates. If only slight, and on the surface, it can be removed by immersing the washed plate in methylated spirit, and carefully rubbing with a clean finger, or with



cotton wool moistened with alcohol. It can be removed by treatment with hypo solution to which a *small* quantity of potassium ferricyanide has been added but in very bad cases it is best to adopt Abney's method. The negative is immersed in the following solution until the image is completely bleached.

Ferric chloride	50 grs	3 parts
Potassium bromide	30 "	2
Water	4 ozs	100

The negative is then well washed and treated with the ferrous oxalate developer, all the operations being conducted in day light. It will be found that in the re-developed image the green fog has been replaced by an almost imperceptible grey deposit.

*Uneven Density*, if in well-defined patches, usually arises from the use of an insufficient quantity of developer to cover the plate properly, or from carelessness in pouring on the developer or keeping the dish level. If the density alters gradually from one edge or corner of the plate to the opposite edge or corner, it is due to a variation in the thickness of the film, arising from uneven coating.

*Pinholes*, or small transparent spots usually arise from the presence of dust on the plate during the exposure.

*Circular transparent spots* visible as white spots during development are due to the formation of air bubbles in the developer or to the existence of insensitive patches in the emulsion. If in the centre of the spots the glass is not covered with gelatine they are due to the formation of air-bubbles in the emulsion during coating.

*Black spots* arise from contact of the prepared plate with dust of a metallic character, from contact with solid particles during development or the subsequent operations, from dust falling on the negative whilst drying from impurities in the emulsion.

*Black lines and markings* arise from the pressure of some hard substance on the film.

*Irregular wavy and "oyster shell" markings* seldom occur, they are due to faults in the coating and drying of the plate.

*A mottled appearance* of the negative is due to insufficient rocking of the dish during development.

*A white powdery scum* is visible on the surface of the plates after drying. It is usually due to the use of very hard water.

in the washing operations, and consists of salts of calcium. Its formation can be prevented by giving the plate a final washing in one or two changes of rain water or distilled water. The formation of this deposit is more likely to take place when the ferrous oxalate developer is used, and in that case can be removed by treating the plate with alum solution acidified with citric or hydrochloric acid, and again washing, using rain or distilled water for the last changes.

The formation of this scum can often be prevented by rubbing the washed negatives carefully with a plug of clean wet cotton wool, and then giving them a final rinse with water.

*A white crystalline deposit* forms in the film or on the surface. This arises from leaving hypo or alum, as the case may be, in the film in consequence of imperfect washing. The remedy is obvious. In not a few cases, however, the crystals leave marks that cannot be removed.

*The film is yellow*—This may arise from pyro stain and is then removed by treatment with the acid alum solution, followed by thorough washing. It may also be due to the separation of silver sulphide in consequence of imperfect fixing, or imperfect washing and in this case cannot be removed.

*Halation*—A spreading of the high lights beyond their proper boundaries, with consequent blotting out of the details of the surrounding parts, occurs when the presence of deep shadows in the same subject as brilliant high lights necessitates a somewhat long exposure. For example, when photographing the interior of a building the image of the transparent parts of the windows spreads and obliterates the details of the mouldings and the surrounding parts, or, in the case of trees against a brightly lighted sky the image of the sky encroaches upon that of the trees. Halation is due to the fact that very bright light is not completely absorbed by the film, but part of it passes through reaches the back of the plate, and is reflected at an angle upon the under side of the film where it produces an effect which becomes visible on development and more or less completely obliterates the details of the proper image in the manner described.

Halation can be partially cured by immersing the fixed negative in alcohol, and carefully rubbing the halated image

with a piece of clean chamois leather, or fine linen, moistened with alcohol, until the opacity of the deposit is sufficiently reduced. Another method is careful local application of the Howard Farmer reducer.

Prevention in this case is certainly much better than cure, and the defect is almost entirely obviated either by having a very thick film, which introduces greater liability to frill and other drawbacks, or by coating the back of the plate, before placing it in the holder, with a thin layer of a mixture of a strong solution of dextrin (British gum) with burnt sienna or burnt umber (ground in water) and glycerine. This mixture should contain sufficient dextrin to form an adherent coating, and sufficient glycerine to prevent the coating from becoming very dry and powdery. A still better mixture is dextrin and caramel (burnt sugar), or caramel only, with a little burnt sienna, or burnt umber, as recommended by Debenham. In any case the coating must be done, and the plates allowed to dry, in the dark room. The mixture may be applied with an ordinary flat paint brush, or with a roller squeegee which has been dipped in some of the mixture previously poured into a flat dish. The backing ought to be quite dry before the plates are put into the holders. Great care must be taken that none of the mixture gets on to the film, and before development the backing is carefully removed with a damp sponge.

The backing absorbs the light that passes through the film and prevents its reflection from the back of the plate. It must not only be an effective absorbent of the photographically active rays, but must have as nearly as possible the same refractive index as the glass, in order to avoid reflection.

Plates with films of the ordinary character should always be backed when they are to be used for photographing interiors, or any subject with contrasts so strong that halation is probable.

All the Ilford plates can be bought ready backed.

## CHAPTER IX

## PREPARATION OF THE NEGATIVE FOR PRINTING

**VARNISHING**—An unvarnished negative can be printed from for some time without any appreciable injury, provided that it is thoroughly dry, and that the paper is thoroughly dry also. It is always better, however, to varnish negatives that it is intended to keep, or from which many prints have to be made, in order to protect them from injury both during printing and by drops of liquid or a damp atmosphere. Hard varnish specially made for photographic purposes should alone be used, and it should be perfectly transparent and as colourless as possible.

After the negative is apparently dry, put it into a warm dry place for an hour or two, so that it may be really dry but do not make it too hot, or there is a danger of the film peeling from the glass. Now hold the negative a short distance in front of the fire turning it round occasionally until it is slightly warm, great care being taken to warm it slowly and evenly. Hold it face upwards by means of a pneumatic holder, remove any dust by means of a camel's hair brush, and, keeping the plate perfectly level, pour on the film, half way between the centre and the right hand top corner, a small pool of varnish. Practice will soon teach you how much to use. Now by *gently* inclining the plate make the varnish flow to the nearest corner, then along to the left hand top corner, next to the left hand bottom corner, and finally to the right hand bottom corner. If this is done quickly and steadily and sufficient varnish has been used the whole of the film will be covered with varnish. Place the right hand bottom corner (*i.e.* the last corner) in the neck of a second perfectly dry bottle, and, by tilting the plate drain off the varnish at this corner, slightly rocking the plate until the varnish no longer drips from it\*. Now remove the pneumatic holder and hold the plate (with your thumb and fingers against the edges,

\* Special varnish cans can be obtained the upper part of which consists of a funnel into which the varnish from the plate is poured and from which it filters into the lower part of the vessel and is again ready for use.

and not on the varnished surface) in front of the fire or stove, turning it occasionally, and taking care that the glass is heated evenly and not too rapidly, until the back of the plate is unpleasantly hot when touched with the back of the hand. Put the plate in a rack and allow it to cool.

Perform the operation of coating quickly but steadily, and without any flurry, and take care to use a sufficient quantity of varnish, too much hurry or too little varnish is the cause of most of the failures in varnishing.

Perfect negatives require no treatment beyond varnishing, but perfect negatives are rare, and, as a rule, much better prints are obtained if a little care is given to a preliminary improvement of the negative. The defects arise partly from the shortcomings inherent in present photographic processes, partly from defective manipulation. A negative is only a means to an end, that end being the positive image or print, and the nearer the negative can be made to approach perfection, the better will be the resulting print. No amount of "doctoring," however, will make up for bad photography, and a practice which is permissible and advantageous when its object is the removal of slight or unavoidable defects becomes in the highest degree reprehensible when pushed to excess.

*No retouching, nor any other local treatment of the negative whatever, is permissible when the negative is taken primarily for scientific, historical, or judicial purposes.*

When the contrasts are too strong, and all the detail in the shadows is obliterated before the detail in the high lights is printed at all, cover the back of the negative with matt varnish—taking care that none gets onto the film side—or with white tissue paper, which is easily fastened to the glass by means of skim milk or a very thin solution of gelatine or glue. When the varnish or paper is dry, scrape it away from over the high lights, leaving it over those parts that are too transparent. If necessary, these parts may be still further strengthened by working on the varnish or paper with a stump and some powdered charcoal or crayon.

When on the other hand the contrasts are too weak, the high lights and lighter half tones may be strengthened by working with the stump and charcoal on the matt varnish, or

carefully rubbing it on sand paper fastened to a flat piece of wood. Whilst working, keep the point sharp by occasionally rubbing it on the sand paper, giving it at the same time a rotary motion.

Apply the pencil *very lightly*, making the pressure greater in the middle of the stroke than at the beginning or the end. Make very short strokes, and let their direction follow the lines and curves of the object. If the effect of each single stroke is perceptible, you are applying far too much weight, the irregularities should gradually fill up and disappear as the work progresses. When you are simply removing irregularities from a surface, it may be necessary to go over the ground two or three times, and care should be taken to keep the strokes all in the same general direction. Use always the hardest pencil with which the work can be done. When, on the other hand, the image has to be strengthened considerably and the work has to be gone over a second time, the second set of lines must cross the first at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$  or so, and a third set, if necessary, must make an angle with both the first and second set, this is known as "cross hatching." If mistakes are made, the retouching medium, and with it all the retouching, can be removed by means of a clean plug of cotton wool moistened with turpentine.

In landscapes and similar subjects the pencil will be chiefly useful for strengthening the lights and filling up patches of uneven opacity, in portraiture, freckles and similar defects must be filled up, exaggerated wrinkles toned down, and any hardness removed by carefully softening the junction of the lights with the shadows, great care being taken not to alter the contours of the features, nor the form of lights and shadows. Make a careful study of the anatomy of the face, hands, etc., and let your pencil follow the natural curves of the features. Above all, avoid destroying all the character in the subject by such a fatuous proceeding as removing all the wrinkles and reducing the whole of the features to a dull and vapid smoothness.

## CHAPTER X

## PRINTING OR POSITIVE PROCESSES

PRINTING or positive processes, which give pictures corresponding to the original object in light and shade and position, may be divided into two classes—namely, *print-out processes*, in which the action of the light is allowed to continue till all the details of the image are visible, and *development processes*, in which the exposure to light is much shorter, and the image is either faint or is not visible at all, and only appears with its full intensity after treatment with a developer.

The chief print out processes involve the use of silver compounds, and are known respectively as the *albumenised paper process*, the *gelatino-chloride paper process*, which has

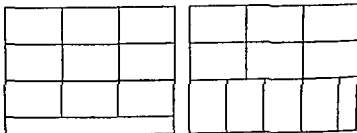


FIG. 40.

largely displaced albumenised paper, over which it has several advantages and *matte surface silver paper*. The chief development processes are *bromide paper*, *galathea paper*, various *iron processes*, and *platinotype*.

These papers can be obtained either in sheets or cut up to definite sizes. When cutting up the large sheets, a little contrivance is necessary in order to obtain the maximum number of pieces out of a sheet without cutting any to waste. Fig. 40 shows how, with one method of procedure, only nine pieces,  $7\frac{1}{2} \times 5$ , can be cut out of an ordinary sheet of albumenised paper, whilst with a slight alteration ten pieces can be obtained.

—assuming that the paper is good up to the edges. One must be taken that the fingers are clean and dry, and that the sensitive surface of the paper is handled as little as possible.

The exposure is made by means of a "printing frame"—a strong wooden frame, with a rebate to support the negative, and a hinged back which is provided with springs so that the paper may be pressed into close contact with the negative. With negatives of large size, in order to prevent fracture by the pressure, the frame contains a sheet of plate glass upon which the negative is placed. In all cases it is desirable to have some sheets of blotting paper or felt, cut to the size of the glass, to place between the paper and the back of the frame, in order to equalize the pressure and secure good contact between the paper and the negative.

Care must be taken that the negative is thoroughly dry, and that no splashes of rain or other water get on to either the negative or the paper, for this almost invariably results in stains on the negative that are extremely difficult to remove.

The print out processes, platinotype, and the non processes, are usually carried out by daylight, bromide paper and gas light paper are almost invariably exposed to artificial light.

When printing with daylight, the printing frames should, as a rule, be exposed to diffused light, and not to direct sunlight. If the negative has been "doctored" in any way on the back, it *must* be printed in diffused light, since prints in direct sunlight would show the edges of the paper, varnish, etc. If a negative should be very dense, have very strong contrasts, or be deeply discoloured, then direct sunlight may be used.

The brightness of the light in which the printing is done affects the character of the print. With one and the same negative, printing in strong light tends to reduce the contrasts, whilst printing in weak light tends to increase them. Hard negatives should therefore be printed in a bright light, flat negatives in the shade. In the latter case considerable improvement is often effected by covering the whole of the printing frame with tissue paper or ground glass.

With all the processes, except bromide and gaslight papers, it is necessary to examine the paper occasionally, in order to stop the action of light at the right time. In a *feeble light*, preferably inside a room, one of the hinged parts of the back



is opened carefully, and the paper lifted by the edge or the corner and examined, great care being taken not to pull it or displace it in any way. It is also essential that the part of the back that remains down should not be disturbed, or when the paper is allowed to fall into its place and the back is again fastened down, the paper will not return exactly to its original position, and a peculiarly blurred image will be the result.

*Special printing dologes*—In addition to the plans already described for altering the character of the print by working on the face or the back of the negative, the method of printing can be made to contribute to the quality of the result. Parts of the negative that are too thin for example, may be shaded by means of a piece of card, but the latter must be kept moving or its position will be shown by a distinct mark across the print. If the high lights are very dense, and it is difficult to get detail in them without over-printing the shadows, take a piece of card sufficiently large to cover the whole of the frame, cut a small hole in it, and take the frame into direct sunlight holding the frame and the card so that the hole in the latter allows the sunlight to fall on the high lights of the negative whilst all the rest is protected. The card must be kept slightly moving. Modifications of these devices will suggest themselves after a little experience.

*Vignetting* may fairly be classed as a printing dodge. It consists in so arranging matters that the intensity of the image gradually falls off at the edges until it merges into the whiteness of the paper. Portrait studies, especially delicately lighted busts, and small landscapes with a considerable amount of detail, are the only subjects to which, as a rule, the method can be applied with pleasing results. A sheet of card or thin metal is attached to the printing frame at some distance above the negative, and in this screen is cut a hole, the size and shape of which depend on the nature of the subject. The frame is then placed in diffused light, and should be turned partly round from time to time as printing proceeds.

Directly under the hole the print of course acquires its full intensity, but towards the edges, where the paper is shaded by the card or metal, it becomes fainter and fainter. The further the vignetter is away from the negative the more gradual is the falling off in intensity, and vice versa, an effect

similar to that resulting from distance is gained by turning up the edges of the aperture, or by serrating them with a pair of scissors—i.e., cutting them so that they look like the edge of a saw. The thin sheet lead that is used for lining tea chests makes excellent vignetting screens, it can be attached to the printing frame by bending it down over the edges, and its softness makes it easy to enlarge the aperture, turn up the edges, or alter its shape.

*Printing in skies*—In some cases the opacity of the sky is such that the sky and the landscape print at the same time. More frequently, however, the sky is too opaque, and after the landscape is fully printed it must be shaded in the manner indicated above, in order that the details of the sky may be obtained. In many cases, however, the sky is quite opaque, or possibly is not satisfactory in form or character and has to be blocked out (p. 93). Consequently in the print the sky is represented by a great patch of white, which is very artistic. There are two ways of getting over this difficulty: one is to produce a plain graduated sky by "sunning down", the other is to print in a sky with clouds from another negative.

Briefly, "sunning down" consists of exposing the print to light in such a way that the upper part of the sky receives the longest exposure, and the lower part the shortest exposure, the depth of tint therefore decreasing from the zenith to the horizon as it does in nature. If the sunning down is done through plain glass, or through no glass at all, the quality of the print in the sky will be different from its quality in the landscape, where the printing was done through the gelatine film. Proceed therefore in the following manner:—Expose a plate to light, develop, with the same developer that you use for negatives, until there is a slight deposit of silver, fix, wash and dry in the usual way. Use the plate thus prepared for sunning down. When the landscape is fully printed, the sky remaining white, place it in a frame behind the fogged plate, cover the frame with a piece of card, and place it in diffused daylight. Now gradually move the card down until the horizon of the landscape is reached, where the paper must only be allowed to acquire a slight tint. If the sky line of the landscape is irregular, it must be masked by placing under the card some soft Turkey red cloth, and roughly fitting it to the outline

the edges of the cloth from time to time, in order to prevent the appearance of any hard lines. In almost all cases, except perhaps with storm clouds, the sky should be darkest at the top, and should become lighter and lighter towards the horizon, where it should be either quite white or only slightly tinted, save in the case of mountain scenes, where the horizon is very high

## CHAPTER XI

### *PRINTING ON GELATINO CHLORIDE PAPER*

**G**ELATINO CHLORIDE paper is coated with an emulsion of silver chloride and other silver salts in gelatine, and usually has a smooth and somewhat bright surface, but can also be prepared with an unglazed or "matt" surface. The former is invaluable when minute or delicate detail has to be rendered, whilst the latter gives a broader, and for some purposes a more artistic, effect.

Ilford Gelatino chloride Printing out Paper (POP) can be obtained with a glazed surface (either white mauve, or pink), with a carbon surface (semi matt), or with a matt surface. A "special" paper is also made for giving soft prints from "hard" negatives, which is especially valuable when dealing with under exposed negatives.

The paper must be carefully protected from damp, dust, and an impure atmosphere, and will retain its good qualities for a considerable time, but it must not be kept too long. It should be stored in a well closed tin or cardboard case, or in a wrapping of pure paper.

The paper is sold in sheets measuring  $24\frac{1}{2} \times 17$  inches, and may also be bought ready cut to the ordinary sizes. It must not be handled with moist or dirty fingers, and the sensitive surface must be touched as little as possible.

The general principles to be followed in printing are explained in the preceding chapter. The depth or intensity that the prints should have before being removed from the frames depends to some extent on the toning bath that is going to be used. With the sulphocyanide bath that is recommended the prints should be only a very little deeper than they are

required to be when finished, since there is very little reduction in intensity during the subsequent operations.

The prints may be finished off at once, or may be kept, with due precautions, for several days. They are first thoroughly washed with soft water, until all the soluble silver salts are removed, a condition that is indicated by the wash water remaining quite clear. The prints will now be red or brownish red, and if simply fixed would have an unpleasant colour when dry. This is obviated by depositing on the image, which consists of altered silver salts, a certain quantity of metallic gold. The operation is known as "toning," and the colour of the toned prints depends on the quantity of gold that is allowed to deposit on the red image, and on the colour of gold, which is determined by the rate at which the deposition takes place.

Many different toning baths or solutions may be used, and it is possible to use a combined toning and fixing bath, but such a course cannot be recommended, because the permanence of the resulting prints is always doubtful. It is much better to keep the operations of toning and fixing quite independent of one another.

Gold for this purpose is sold in the form of gold chloride, sealed up in small glass tubes, each of which contains 15 grains of the compound. One of these is broken, and the contents dissolved in 15 ozs of *distilled* water, in order to make a "stock solution of gold," every ounce of which contains 1 grain of gold chloride, or 1 part in 440.

Some saline substance is essential which will combine with the chlorine of the gold chloride, and thus promote the deposition of gold whilst preventing any material reduction in the intensity of the image. The best substance to use for this purpose with gelatine chloride paper is *ammonium sulphocyanide*, a white crystalline salt that dissolves readily in water.

The details of manipulation and method of preparing the toning baths are as follows:—

*Preliminary Washing*—The prints are placed face upwards in a large dish of water (preferably soft water if it can be obtained), and as soon as the water becomes milky, which takes place rapidly, it is poured away, in order that the soluble silver salts removed from the paper may not have time to act on the gelatine, and thus possibly produce discoloration. A

second quantity of water is then added, and allowed to act for a longer time, but is poured away as soon as it becomes distinctly milky. A third quantity of water is added, and allowed to act for a still longer time, and the process is continued until the prints have been washed in not fewer than six changes of water, and the last wash water is quite free from milkiness.

If the washing can be carried on in running water, so much the better, it must be continued until the water is quite free from milkiness as it runs away from the prints.

Whichever method is used it is of the greatest importance that the prints should be prevented from sticking together, so that the water can act freely on both surfaces. They must therefore be kept in continual motion.

In this and all other washings or similar operations (such as fixing), the best plan is to start with all the prints face upward, then turn them one by one face downward, until all have been moved. Next turn them in a similar way face upward again, and keep repeating this operation until the washing, etc., is completed. By working in this systematic way every print will receive proper attention.

*Hardening Bath.*—In order to secure regularity of toning, and also to harden the film (which is very important in hot weather), the washed prints are immersed in a solution of common salt and alum.

Common salt	1 oz	2 parts
Alum	1½ ozs	3
Water up to	20	40

They should remain in this bath from five to ten minutes, and must be kept moving in the manner described above. They are then thoroughly washed in water in the same way, and are ready for toning.

*Toning Bath.*—It is convenient to keep the gold chloride and the sulphocyanide in the form of somewhat strong solutions, from which the bath can be made up.

#### STOCK GOLD SOLUTION

Gold chloride	15 grs	1 part
Distilled water	15 ozs	440 parts

#### STOCK SULPHOCYANIDE SOLUTION

Ammonium sulphocyanide	100 grs	10 parts
Water	10 ozs	440

## ORDINARY TONING BATH

Gold chloride	2 grs. or stock solution	2 ozs.
Ammonium sulphocyanide	20 " " "	" 2 "
Water	20 ozs. " Water up to	" 20 "

(Add the gold chloride last)

A special toning bath is recommended by the Ilford Company, for warm tones as giving fine results with certainty and with freedom from "double tones." It is especially useful with the Ilford Special P.O.P. The peculiarity of this bath lies in the fact that it contains a small quantity of sodium sulphite. It is important that the quantity of the latter should not exceed that given in the formula, and it is also important that the sulphite solution should be freshly made each day by dissolving in water the requisite quantity of a freshly crushed transparent crystal of sulphite.

## STOCK SULPHITE SOLUTION

Sodium sulphite	10 grs. or	1 part
Water	10 ozs.	(10 parts)

## SPECIAL TONING BATH

Gold chloride	2 grs. or stock solution	2 ozs.
Sodium sulphite	1½ to 2 " " " "	1½ to 2 "
Ammonium sulphocyanide	20 " " "	" 2 "
Water	20 ozs. " Water up to	" 20 "

When the special bath is used, the sulphite should be added *last* just before toning.

The ordinary bath may be thrown away after toning each batch of prints, or may be strengthened from time to time by the addition of more gold shortly before use or during use, and thus be used over and over again. This method is only recommended when toning is carried on every day, and the strengthening should not be repeated too often, because the bath gradually becomes charged with impurities. It must always be filtered before use if necessary, and a fresh bath should be made up as soon as it shows signs of producing any stains or of working irregularly in any way whatever.

The special toning bath cannot be used repeatedly in this manner because the sulphite alters rapidly when the liquid is exposed to the air in dishes. If it is necessary to strengthen

this bath *during use*, the following strengthening solution may be employed :—

Stock gold solution . . . .	4 ozs	. . . .	4 parts
Stock sulphocyanide solution . .	2 "	. . . .	2 "
Stock sulphite solution . . . .	2 "	. . . .	2 "
Water . . . . .	10 "	. . . .	10 "

It is not desirable to make up more of this solution than is likely to be required, but if the sulphite is only added just before use, and to the portion that is to be put into the bath, the other ingredients may be kept ready mixed for some days.

The strengthening solution should be added in small quantities to the bath when it begins to tone very slowly.

*Toning* is carried on either in weak daylight or by artificial light, and on the whole the latter is better, because it is more constant. A porcelain dish should be used, and should be kept for this purpose only. If the dish is large enough, four or five prints can be toned at the same time. They are immersed in the toning solution one by one, care being taken that no air bubbles form on their surfaces. The prints should not be allowed to stick together, and should be kept in constant motion. The colour gradually changes to brown, then to purple, and finally to a slaty blue. The prints must be carefully watched, experience alone will enable you to decide when they should be removed from the bath. The shorter the time during which they remain, the warmer or redder will be the colour of the finished prints, and the longer they remain, the bluer or colder will they be. On removal from the toning bath the prints are rapidly rinsed with water in order to prevent continuance of the toning, and after being washed in four or five changes of water they are ready for fixing.

The fixing solution contains

Hypo . . . . .	3 ozs	. . . .	15 parts
Water, <i>up to</i> . . . . .	20 "	. . . .	100 "

That is to say, it is a solution of hypo (sodium thiosulphate) one-third the strength of that used for fixing negatives.

The prints should remain in the fixing solution from 10 to 15 minutes, and must be kept constantly moving, great care

being taken that they do not stick together. After fixing\* they are washed in running water for two hours, or, if running water is not available, in many changes of water, each quantity being thoroughly drained off before the next quantity is added.

Considerable pains must be taken with this important operation of washing if permanent results are desired. The prints must be removed from the fixing bath one by one and put into the washing water separately, not even two or three together. Whilst in the washing water they must be kept in gentle motion, and must not be allowed to stick together or against the bottom or sides of the washing vessel.

When running water is available care must be taken that the water throughout the whole vessel is in motion and is completely changed, it must not simply flow in at one end and out at the other, leaving the bulk of water underneath unchanged. The water should come in at the bottom and flow out at the top or vice versa and the exit should be as far away as possible from the inlet. The inlet pipe should if possible, have such a direction that the mass of water acquires a gentle rotary motion.

When running water is not available, or the water cannot be kept in effective motion, the prints must be separated by hand. It is a good plan to arrange them all face upward, then all face downward and so on alternately.

*It is THOROUGH washing rather than prolonged washing that is necessary.*

In order to dry the prints they are placed *face upwards* on blotting paper, or a clean cloth, in a place free from dust. Muslin stretched on a wooden frame makes an excellent support. Nothing should be allowed to come in contact with the wet gelatine surface, or the two will adhere firmly when the print is dry. The prints may be suspended from a line by means of clean wooden clips attached to one corner.

Throughout all the manipulations the solutions should be kept as cold as possible, but the temperature of the toning bath and fixing bath should not be below 60° Fahr.

In warm weather, if the gelatine tends to become soft, it is

\* It is a good plan to put the prints that are supposed to be fixed into a second quantity of hypo solution in order to insure complete removal of the soluble silver compounds.



necessary to immerse the prints in alum solution, either before toning or after fixing, but the alum must be very thoroughly washed out before the prints are put into any other solution. This treatment with alum is always advantageous, though not necessary, if the prints are to be mounted, it is absolutely essential if they are to be enamelled or burnished.

Gelatino chloride paper will give passable prints even with indifferent negatives, but good prints, capable of acquiring a good colour in the toning bath, and retaining their vigour after fixing, can only be obtained from good negatives.

The chief defects (not arising from the character of the negative) that are likely to be met with are as follows —

*Faded patches that refuse to tone* arise either (1) from handling the paper with moist or greasy fingers, or (2) from defects in the emulsion.

*Unevenness of colour* is caused by allowing the prints to stick together in the toning bath.

*Refusal to tone* (partial or complete) arises from absence of sufficient gold from the toning bath, use of a very old toning bath that has become largely contaminated with organic matter from previous batches of prints, introduction of small quantities of hypo into the toning solution.

*A brown discoloration*, visible of course more particularly in the whites of the prints, and appearing whilst washing between toning and fixing, or possibly, in rare cases, during toning, is due to the introduction of small quantities of the fixing bath or solid hypo into the liquid (see Appendix, p 220). It is never advisable to begin fixing until all the prints have been toned and washed.

The advantages of gelatino chloride paper lie in the ease of manipulation, the perfect manner in which it renders fine details, and the transparency of the shadows. In the character of the results, and in the method of working, it resembles the older albumenised paper, but it has the great advantage that the prints are much less liable to fade.

*Self toning Paper* — Intonox paper removes the necessity for the process of toning as described on p 103, since the toning material is contained in the paper and operates during the process of fixing. Printing is carried to a distinctly greater depth than would be required for ordinary P.O.P. The prints

are then, *without previous washing*, fixed for from five to ten minutes in a *fresh* bath of

Hypo	4 ozs	20 parts
Water	20	100

and are kept in constant motion. About 1 oz. of the hypo solution should be allowed for each half plate print, and for smaller or larger sizes in proportion. Variations in tone are obtained with stronger or weaker hypo baths and longer or shorter immersion therein. Not less than five minutes should be allowed for fixation. The prints are finally washed for about an hour in running water or in frequent changes of water, and must be kept well separated and in constant gentle motion throughout the process. The prints are dried in the same way as ordinary P O P (see p. 106).

Yellowness in the surface of Intona paper may be ignored, because it disappears in the fixing bath.

Glossy prints may be enamelled on glass or ferrotype plate, which must be perfectly clean, and should be polished with a small quantity of solution of white wax  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz., benzol 10 ozs. Prints which are to be enamelled must be hardened by immersion in alum  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ozs., water 20 ozs., or, chrome alum 20 grs., water 20 ozs., for 10 minutes after the hypo has been quite washed out of them. After the alum bath the prints should again be thoroughly washed, and then be brought into contact, face downward, with the polished glass or ferrotype plate immersed in a dish of clean water. The plate and the adhering print are lifted out, squeezed into good contact, excess of water removed and the plate stood up to dry. When quite dry but not before the prints should be carefully peeled off.

*Hiford Collodion and Hyptona Papers*—These are collodio-chloride papers, which give a long range of beautiful tones if the instructions issued by the makers are carefully carried out.

## CHAPTER XII

## PRINTING ON ALBUMENISED PAPER

THIS is one of the oldest, and was for a long time the most widely used, of all the photo-printing processes, but there can be little doubt that it has been displaced by the gelatino chloride paper

Paper of the purest quality is coated with a layer of albumen containing some soluble chloride, and after drying is floated on a solution of silver nitrate, which converts the soluble chloride into silver chloride, the albumen into silver albumenate, and leaves these products on the surface of the paper, together with an excess of silver nitrate

The precautions necessary in keeping and handling the paper, and the general details of the manipulations, are precisely the same as with the gelatino chloride paper

The toning bath contains gold chloride, together with some salt capable of absorbing the chlorine, just as in the case of gelatino chloride paper. Sulphocyanide cannot, however, be recommended for use with albumenised paper, but sodium acetate, borax, sodium bicarbonate, and sodium tungstate all give good results. In no case should the temperature of the toning bath be below 60° Fahr, and all of them work better at 65° or 70° Fahr

The *sodium acetate bath* is made up as follows —

Sodium acetate	60 grs	30 parts
Gold chloride	2 "	1 part
Water up to	20 ozs	4400 parts

The solution must be made at least a day before it is to be used, and sufficient precipitated chalk must be added to make and keep the liquid quite neutral. It will keep for a long time and may be strengthened by the addition of more gold solution when necessary, but should be tested now and again for acidity,† and shaken if necessary with some more chalk

The *borax bath* may contain —

Borax	90 grs	90 parts
Gold chloride	1 gr "	1 part
Water up to	20 ozs	8800 parts

\* Or stock gold solution 1 oz for each grain

† A strip of blue litmus paper immersed in it is changed to red

The borax solution alone may be kept for any length of time, but the gold solution should be added to it just before use. During toning more gold may be added if necessary, in small quantities at a time. If the used bath is kept it soon precipitates any gold that may have been left in it, and therefore a fresh bath should be made up each time. Over toning is much less likely to occur with the borax bath than with the acetate bath.

*The bicarbonate bath —*

Sodium bicarbonate	10 grs.
Gold chloride	2 grs.*
Water <i>up to</i>	20 ozs

The bicarbonate solution may be kept for a long time, but the gold chloride must be added just before use, and a fresh bath must be prepared each time that a batch of prints has to be toned.

*The sodium tungstate bath —*

Sodium tungstate	30 grs.	4 parts
Gold chloride	2 grs.*	0.25 part
Water <i>up to</i>	20 ozs	1000 parts

This bath can be kept ready mixed, but it is not advisable to use the same quantity more than once.

The prints should be very thoroughly washed before toning, and the last wash water should show no trace of milkiness. Care must be taken not to over tone, especially when using the acetate or bicarbonate bath. On removal from the toning bath the prints should be placed in a large dish of water.

Fixing, washing, and drying are done in the same way as with the gelatino-chloride paper. Thorough washing is essential but very prolonged washing is injurious, reduces the vigour of the prints, and tends to make them fade.

The faults likely to be met with are similar to those found with the gelatino chloride paper. If the acetate bath is used, refusal to tone may be due to acidity of the toning bath.

The great defect of prints on albumenised paper is their want of permanence. Deterioration is of two kinds (1) the print gradually becomes yellow, and possibly even brown, all over, the change of course showing most in those parts which should remain white, (2) the image itself gradually fades.

\* Or stock gold solution 1 oz. for each grain

The first result is due to imperfect fixing, arising from the use of too weak a solution of hypo, or to insufficient washing after fixing. The cause of the second result is not yet accurately known, it may be due to different causes in different cases. The fading occurs more frequently with mounted prints than with those that are left unmounted, in some cases it is accelerated by insufficient washing, especially when alum has been used, but, on the other hand, very long washing is injurious, it is promoted by the use of sour paste, or acid glue or gelatine, for mounting, it not infrequently arises from impurities in the mounts, it is much less liable to take place if the prints are kept perfectly dry.

## CHAPTER XIII

### PRINTING ON BROMIDE PAPER

**B**ROMIDE PAPER is paper covered with gelatino-bromide emulsion, similar to that used for the preparation of plates, but, as a rule, less sensitive. The paper requires the same care as plates with respect to storage and protection from white light, but, in consequence of the lower sensitiveness, a brighter and a yellower light may be used in development and other operations than would be safe with ordinary plates.

Ilford Bromide Paper is made of three degrees of rapidity—namely, “slow,” which should be used for contact printing and daylight enlargements, “rapid,” which is intended for the making of enlargements by either daylight or artificial light, though it may also be used for printing by contact and P.M.S., which comes between the two. Each emulsion is spread on different kinds of paper, so that we have “rough slow,” “smooth slow,” “rough rapid,” “smooth rapid,” “very rough,” “carbon surface” (semi matt), and “glossy,” the three last being the same speed as P.M.S. As a rule, the smooth paper should be used for small prints or for subjects where minute detail must be shown, whilst the rough paper is better for large prints and subjects in which subordination of the detail increases the artistic effect. Those with a matt surface are specially adapted to working up with either brush or pencil.

The Platino Matt Surface (P.M.S.), which is coated on a

special smooth thick paper, gives prints having qualities not obtainable on the other varieties

"Bromon" is a special variety of Ilford Finted Bromide Paper. It is produced in five varieties and tints, all of which are rapid and matt.

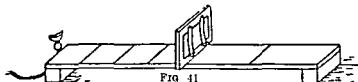
Negatives for bromide printing should not have very strong contrasts, and the shadows should show a considerable amount of detail. The character of the print can be made to vary very considerably by altering the conditions of exposure, and a negative that is too thin or weak in contrast to give even a passable print by other methods can often, by careful printing, be made to give a very fair print on bromide paper.

Exposure is made to gas or lamp light in an ordinary printing frame. Care must be taken that there is no dust on the surface of the negative. It is sometimes difficult, in the light of the developing room, to be certain which is the sensitive face of the bromide paper, but if the sheet is left exposed to the air for a short time, it will curl slightly at the edges, the face that curls inwards is the sensitive face, and should be placed in contact with the negative.

Any gas flame or lamp will serve for making the exposure, but it is advisable always to use the same lamp or burner, with the flame turned up to the same height, in order to simplify the estimation of the exposure. Where gas is available, the most convenient plan is to use a "bye pass" burner, which can be screwed into an ordinary gas bracket in place of the common burner. Turn the tap of the bracket full on, and regulate only with the tap on the burner. It is much better to have a bye pass burner fixed to the end of a board, about 4 feet long, 4 inches wide, and 1 inch or  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick, the burner being connected to a gas supply by means of a flexible indiarubber tube. On the board itself are marked definite distances from the flame—6 inches, 1 foot, 18 inches, 2 feet, 3 feet, 4 feet (fig. 41). It is then easy to place the printing frame at any desired distance from the flame, and if necessary a small block of wood may be placed behind the frame in order to keep it in an upright position.

The time of exposure is determined by the character of the negative and its distance from the flame. Roughly, the exposure required varies as *the square* of the distance for

example, twice the distance, four times the exposure, and three times the distance, nine times the exposure. The best distance depends on the nature of the negative and the character of the print required. Hold the negative between your eye and the flame at some distance from the latter, and gradually reduce the distance until the details in the high lights (i.e., the most opaque parts of the negative) become visible, harsh contrasts and chalky lights will be obtained if the printing is carried on at any greater distance. As already stated, to print in a bright light—i.e., near the flame—tends to reduce the contrasts, and to print in a feeble light—i.e., a long way from the flame—tends to increase the contrast. It follows that negatives with strong contrasts should be printed near to the flame, whilst negatives with weak contrasts should be printed at a considerable distance. For average negatives 18 inches from the flame is a



suitable distance, but large negatives must be kept farther away, or must be kept moving from side to side, and up and down, during the exposure in order to secure even illumination.

It is difficult to give any useful estimate of the time of exposure, but an average negative, not stained, at a distance of 18 inches, will require about 10 seconds with a good No. 5 gas burner, with Ilford slow bromide paper. Rapid paper would require about 2 seconds. Classify your negatives according to their character and opacity, into five or six groups, and after a little practice you will soon be able to estimate the exposure with considerable accuracy. When once you have found the best distance and exposure for any negative make a note of it.

It should be observed that the best results on bromide paper can only be obtained when the exposure has been fairly correct so that development can be carried out fairly rapidly in a normal developer. Prolonged development, due to addition of much bromide, or to dilution of the developer, usually gives prints with an unsatisfactory colour and a more or less

yellow solid substance that will not dissolve in water, but dissolves readily in a solution of potassium oxalate, forming a deep orange red solution. It possesses considerable reducing power, owing to its tendency to change into ferric oxalate. The solution of ferrous oxalate for use as a developer may be prepared by dissolving ferrous oxalate in a solution of potassium oxalate, but it is usually made by adding a solution of ferrous sulphate (protosulphate of iron) to the solution of potassium oxalate.

The way in which the two solutions are mixed, and their relative proportions, are points of great importance. If the oxalate solution is gradually added to the iron solution, a yellow precipitate of the ferrous oxalate at once begins to separate, and it will not redissolve except on addition of a considerable quantity of oxalate solution and vigorous shaking. If, on the other hand, the iron solution is poured into the oxalate solution, so that the latter is in excess, the dark orange liquid that is formed remains clear up to a certain point, but if the addition of the iron is continued beyond this point, the precipitate of ferrous oxalate begins to separate.

These facts lead to two maxims that should always be borne in mind: (1) Always add the iron solution to the oxalate solution, and not vice versa, (2) be very careful to avoid adding too large a proportion of iron solution. When a precipitate does form, it can usually be redissolved by adding more of the oxalate solution.

The following solutions are required for the compounding of the developer —

#### OXALATE SOLUTION

Potassium oxalate	10 ozs	1 part
Potassium bromide	20 grs.	0.005 part
Water <i>up to</i>	40 ozs	4 parts

The salt is dissolved in about three-quarters of the full quantity of hot water, filtered if necessary, and made up to the proper volume by adding more water after the solution has become cold.

#### IRON SOLUTION

Ferrous sulphate	$9\frac{1}{2}$ ozs	1 part
Water <i>up to</i>	10	4 parts
Sulphuric acid	15 drops	Small quantity

The ferrous sulphate must be in pale green crystals without



any brown coating, and should be kept in well corked bottles. Before being dissolved, it should be finely powdered, the water used may be warm, but must not be very hot, and the sulphuric acid should be added to the water at the beginning. Use about three-quarters of the full quantity of water for preparing the solution, and make up to the proper volume after it has cooled. The solution gradually becomes useless if exposed to the air, and it should be kept in small bottles holding not more than two ounces each, and they should be filled up to the neck and tightly corked.

Add one part of the iron solution to four parts of the oxalate solution immediately before use. If necessary a few drops of a 10 per cent potassium bromide solution may be added, but not more than 10 drops to each fluid ounce.

It is perhaps worth noting that four parts of the oxalate solution contain one part of potassium oxalate four parts of the iron solution contain one part of ferrous sulphate, and the two solutions are mixed in the proportion of four parts to one.

With ferrous oxalate the colour of the image shows very little tendency to variation, and a large number of prints practically identical in appearance can be obtained without any special difficulty.

Some little trouble is experienced with the oxalate developer when the water supply is "hard," because of the production of a white precipitate of calcium oxalate the amount of which depends on the degree of hardness of the water. Since however, the precipitate is white its effect on the print is not noticeable except in the case of very hard waters. In the case of lantern slides the effect is more marked and the slide appears opalescent. The precipitate is formed if the developer is diluted with the water, and also during the early stages of washing. The difficulty is of course removed by using soft water, if it can be obtained, for diluting the developer and for the first two or three wash waters. When soft water is not at hand some of the hard water should be boiled for half an hour, and can then be used for the purposes named after it has cooled and has become clear by settling or filtration.

Soak the exposed paper in water for two or three minutes, pour off the water and pour on the developer. Some little time

clapses before the image begins to appear, but it then comes up quickly. As soon as the proper amount of detail in the high lights is visible, remove the paper from the developer, and quickly immerse it in a clearing solution composed of,—

Acetic acid	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Water	80 ozs.

Acetic acid has the advantages that it is readily obtained, is non-poisonous, and can be measured out instead of being weighed. Oxalic acid is, however, by far the most efficient of all the substances that may be used for the removal of iron salts from paper, and it can be used in the following form —

Oxalic acid	180 grs.	1 part
Water <i>up to</i>	40 ozs.	100 parts

The print must only remain for a short time in either of these solutions, and must then be quickly and thoroughly washed. The same quantity of clearing solution must not be used for a large number of prints. The iron solution that is carried by the print into the clearing solution rapidly becomes changed into a ferric salt by the action of the air, and the ferric salt will seriously reduce the intensity of the image, if the latter is allowed to remain in the liquid too long.

*If the prints, when removed from the developer, are put into plain water without previous washing in the acid solution they are very likely to be stained brown owing to the precipitation of oxide of iron in the film and paper.* Should this happen, the stain can generally be removed by immersing the print (after treatment with alum) for some time in a weak solution of oxalic acid and afterwards thoroughly washing with water.

The same developer can be used for several prints, but gradually becomes slower in its action and tends to give stronger contrasts. In printing from negatives weak in contrast it is desirable to use some old developer, strengthened if necessary by the addition of some freshly mixed. The colour of the image is a good black. If the developer is mixed with an equal bulk of water, the colour of the print is a somewhat warmer black but development is slower, and a slightly longer exposure is required. The ferrous oxalate developer gives comparatively little power of correcting for errors in exposures.

If the print shows signs of over-exposure, dilute the developer with water, or add a large proportion of bromide, the restraining influence of which is considerably greater than with pyro.

*Fixing*—When the ferrous oxalate developer has been used the prints must be thoroughly washed, after removal from the acid clearing bath, so that all trace of acid is removed. They are then fixed in an ordinary hypo solution (20 in 100), a fresh quantity being used for each batch of prints.

After development with metol hydroquinone or amidol the prints are rinsed in clean water for a minute or so, and then fixed in hypo 3 ozs., water 20 ozs., for about fifteen minutes. The addition of  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of potassium metabisulphate to each 20 ozs. of fixing bath is of advantage, as it keeps the solution clear.

*Stains*—Great cleanliness is absolutely necessary when working with ferrous oxalate. If the solution, or a print moistened with the solution, comes in contact with a trace of pyro or quinol, a black stain is produced. If a small quantity of hypo gets into the developer, black or brown stains are formed on the prints, and cannot be removed. This result is produced by such small traces of hypo as may come from wiping the fingers on a duster that has been wetted with hypo solution, and from touching with the fingers splashes of hypo that have been allowed to dry on the working table. The best plan is to develop, clear, and wash the whole batch of prints before even pouring out the hypo that is to be used for fixing.

*Drying bromide prints*—Nothing must be allowed to come in contact with the wet gelatine surface, and the prints must be allowed to dry, face upwards, on a clean cloth or blotting paper, in a place as free from dust as possible, or they may be suspended from a line by means of clean wooden clips gripping the prints at one corner.

*Faults in bromide prints*—Some of the faults, including want of contrast, too much contrast, etc., are identical with those observed in negatives and arise from the same causes.

*Yellow stains* in patches or all over the print, may arise from different causes. (1) from the introduction in an all quantity of hypo into the developer when metol hydroquinone or some other organic developer is being used, (2) from putting the print out of the oxalate developer into plain water, instead of into the acid clearing bath—the stain being due to peroxid of

*complete in about 30 seconds* Then rinse the print in water and place it in the fixing bath. The developer may be used for several prints in succession, provided that it remains colourless and does not begin to act too slowly.

*Amidol Developer —*

Sodium sulphite	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz
Amidol	2 " grs
Potassium bromide solution (1 in 10)	5 drops
Water	10 ozs

The fixing bath should contain—

Hypo . . . . .	3 oz	15 parts
Water . . . . .	20 oz	100 "

and a fresh quantity should be used for each batch of prints. Care must be taken that the prints are completely immersed in the fixing bath and do not stick together, or yellow stain may be produced. Not less than 10 minutes should be allowed for fixing, and the prints should afterwards be washed in frequent changes of water or in running water for about an hour. An acid fixing bath, made by adding  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz of potassium metabisulphite to each 20 ozs. of the ordinary bath, is specially recommended, and may also be used for bromide papers. The prints should be dried in the same way as bromide prints.

If the exposure has been correct and the operations have been properly carried out the prints are of a fine black colour.

*Postcards*, coated on one face with the various emulsions and requiring exactly the same treatment as the corresponding papers, can also be obtained from the Ilford Co.

## CHAPTER XIV

### PLATINOTYPE

THE platinotype process, of which there are several modifications, yields prints that have a matt surface and a pleasing black, or with special treatment, sepia colour. The image consists of metallic platinum, which offers great resistance even to powerful chemical reagents, and consequently it may safely be assumed that the pictures will be as permanent as the paper that they are printed on. In fact, so far as

artistic appearance and permanence of results are concerned, platinotype is at present unsurpassed by any photographic printing process.

As a rule the paper is sensitized with a mixture of ferric oxalate (or a double oxalate) and a platinum salt. On exposure to light the ferric oxalate is converted into ferrous oxalate, with a change in colour and the production of a comparatively faint image. The ferrous oxalate is, however, in the solid state, and acts but little on the platinum salt. If now the print is immersed in a solution of potassium oxalate, the ferrous oxalate dissolves, but at the moment that it passes into solution it reduces the platinum salt to metallic platinum, which is deposited on and in the paper where the ferrous oxalate was. Since the quantity of platinum reduced depends on the quantity of ferrous oxalate present, and since the latter depends on the amount of light action, the result is the production of a properly graduated image composed of reduced metallic platinum, and all that remains to be done is to remove from the paper the excess of platinum and iron salts.

*Ilford Platona Paper* is a platinum paper which is developed in cold solutions and yields prints of a black colour. The paper is issued in sheets or in cut sizes, and is packed in solid red tins. Enclosed in the tin with the paper is a lump of calcium chloride, for the purpose of keeping the air in the tube quite dry, but when once the tin has been opened the paper should be taken out and placed in one of the usual storage tubes sold for the purpose, which can be obtained from all photographic dealers. Care must be taken that the calcium chloride in the storage tube is not itself damp.

One of the chief points in connection with platinum printing is to keep the paper as dry as possible, not only during storage, but during printing, and, in fact, up to the time when it is developed. If the paper is allowed to become damp, it is probable that the purity of the whites of the print will suffer, owing to slight chemical action that takes place in the damp (but not in the dry) paper irrespective of any exposure to light.

It follows that the back of the printing frame, and any material placed behind the sensitive paper to ensure proper

contact with the negative, must be as dry as possible, they should be placed in front of a fire, or in summer be exposed to the direct sunlight, for some time before being used. The safest plan, which the author always adopts, is to put a sheet of some waterproof material immediately behind the sensitive paper, and therefore between it and the pad, and in damp weather or in moist climates this precaution is indispensable. Paraffined paper, thin Willemsen paper, thin sheet indiarubber, or the oiled sheets used in letter copying books may be used for this purpose.

It is obvious that these protective materials must not be kept in a place where they are liable to become surface damp. For the same reason care must be taken that the lid of the storage tube containing the paper is properly fastened.

The paper is very sensitive to light, and consequently all the manipulations including the examination of the paper during printing, must be done in the weakest light consistent with successful working. Artificial light may be used more freely than daylight, but prolonged exposure of the paper to artificial light will lead to degradation of the whites of the prints. With the electric arc light, prints can be made on the paper without requiring excessively long exposure.

The negatives used for platinum printing must be of good quality, with a fair degree of opacity and good but not excessive contrasts. Thin and flat negatives will not yield good prints on any kind of platinum paper. On the other hand, no special type of negative is needed for the process, provided that they are reasonably good and negatives that will give really good prints on P O P will also give first rate prints on Platona paper if properly printed. Negatives with very strong contrasts, from which it is difficult to obtain satisfactory prints by any other process will often yield useful results on Platona paper, especially if printed in sunlight.

As a rule printing must not be carried on in direct sunlight, but in the shade and thin negatives should be printed in the weakest light that is practicable.

The sensitive surface of the paper is easily recognized by its bright lemon yellow colour. During printing, this lemon

yellow colour gradually changes, where the light acts, to a deep violet, and this in its turn eventually becomes orange with very long exposure. The change to orange indicates that the maximum possible action has taken place, and prints will not be strong and vigorous unless at least the deepest shadows show this orange colour when the print has been properly exposed. The image on the fully exposed print is comparatively feeble, but still can readily be seen, and its appearance serves as the guide to correct exposure. The recognition of correct exposure is perhaps the chief difficulty in platinum printing, but it is a difficulty that quickly disappears with a little careful practice. The point to learn is, which part of the negative should be just visible in the print before development. With Platona paper it is the lighter half tones. In other words, the detail in the shadows and darker half tones should be distinctly visible, and the detail in the weaker half tones should be just faintly visible, but no detail should be visible in the high lights—nothing beyond their general form and structure.

The exposed prints have next to be developed, and this may be done at once, or the prints may be kept for a day or two, provided that they are kept dry. The developer recommended is a solution of potassium oxalate and potassium phosphate.

#### PLATONA DEVELOPER STOCK SOLUTION

Potassium oxalate	2 ozs	or 4 parts,	or 72 grammes
Potassium phosphate	1 oz.	1 part	" 18
Water	14 ozs.	, 29 parts	500 c.c.

The solution may be made with hot water and allowed to cool, it can be kept for any length of time in bottles of ordinary glass, but should not be kept in lead glass bottles.

For use, part of the solution is diluted with an equal quantity of water.

If "hard" water is used for diluting the developer, a white precipitate will be produced. In districts where only hard water is available, it is best on the whole to take double the quantity of water specified (that is, 28 ozs. or 1000 c.c., as the case may be) and filter the solution after the oxalate and phosphate have dissolved. The formation of the precipitate

has no appreciable effect on the strength of the solution. It is obvious that the weaker developer thus made will not require diluting before use.

If any difficulty is experienced in getting potassium phosphate, ordinary sodium phosphate may be used instead, but the former is now generally obtainable from any good photographic dealer.

The developer is placed in a clean porcelain dish, and the exposed prints are floated on it face downwards, special care being taken to avoid the formation of air bubbles. The best plan is to hold the print by two opposite corners, so that it bends into a sort of paper arch with the exposed surface outwards, and then place it on the developer so that the middle of the print touches the liquid first, and the ends are gradually lowered until the whole surface is wetted. After a minute or two the print is carefully lifted and examined for air bubbles, if any have been formed, they must be removed by means of a camel's hair brush or the tip of the finger, and the print must be floated again on the developer. When the print no longer increases in intensity, development is complete.

Another method is to immerse the print in the developer face upwards. To do this the print is held by the corners of one of the longer sides, and slipped steadily but quickly under the liquid. If any air bubbles should form, they are removed as already described.

Development is carried out in weak daylight or in artificial light.

When removed from the developer *the prints must not be put into plain water*, otherwise part of the iron salt will be precipitated in the paper, and will impart a yellowish tinge to the high lights. The prints are lifted slowly out of the developer, so that they may drain as completely as possible, and are then treated with three successive clearing baths of dilute hydrochloric acid.

1 ure hydrochloric acid cone  
Water

1 oz., or 20 c.c.  
80 ozs. , 1600

A sufficient quantity of this dilute acid is placed in each of three porcelain dishes, which may conveniently be called Nos. 1, 2, and 3. The prints are placed in No. 1, and



kept moving for five minutes, then transferred to No. 2 for another five minutes, and finally passed on to No. 3 for a third five minutes. Clearing bath No. 3 must remain quite colourless, and as soon as it shows any tinge of yellow bath No. 1 should be thrown away, the dish rinsed with water, filled with fresh dilute acid, and used as No. 3 bath the originally No. 2 and No. 3 becoming No. 1 and No. 2 respectively.

After treatment with the third clearing bath, the prints are washed in running water or in frequently changed water, with all the usual precautions, for fifteen or twenty minutes, and are then finished, and can be dried and mounted. They may safely be dried face downwards on clean blotting paper, linen, or canvas, and if necessary the drying can be accelerated by heat. Mounting is comparatively easy, since the surface of the prints does not itself become adhesive, and the prints have very little tendency to curl or cockle.

It will be seen that the process is very simple, and occupies comparatively little time, all the operations of development, clearing, and washing being completed in little more than half an hour, whilst the prints can be dried with the aid of heat in a few minutes.

If the whites of the prints are not pure, but are greyish, the cause may be overprinting or too much exposure to light during the manipulation, or the action of moisture on the paper before or during printing.

If the print is flat and lacking in contrast, the negative is probably flat, and all that can be done is to print in a weaker light, covering the printing frame with tissue-paper if necessary, and taking care not to overprint.

Yellow or reddish yellow stains are due to imperfect removal of the iron salts. The prints should be immersed for some time in a weak solution of oxalic acid, and then be well washed.

#### OTHER PRINTING PROCESSES

THE BASIS of the majority of the other photo-printing processes is the action of light on the salts of iron. The principal change is the conversion of a ferric salt, or persalt of iron,

into a ferrous salt, or protosalt of iron, by the action of light in presence of organic matter such as paper, and the image formed consists of a ferrous salt which, by subsequent or simultaneous chemical changes, is converted into an image of Prussian blue (dark blue), ink (brown to black), metallic silver (red brown to black), etc. In some processes the image is formed by means of the unaltered ferric salt, and in these cases a positive must be used to print from if a positive print is desired.

*Blue Process or Cyanotype*—The paper is coated with a mixture of a ferric salt and potassium ferricyanide (red prussiate of potash), and must be kept in the dark in a dry place. When exposed behind a negative, or transparent positive, those parts which are subjected to the action of light become darker in colour, finally changing to a deep indigo. This is not the point at which to stop printing. If the action of light is allowed to continue, the dark parts gradually change to a reddish lavender colour, indicating that the action is complete. All that remains to be done is to wash the print in several changes of water until the ground is quite white, the image being formed of Prussian blue. Warm, but not hot water may be used with advantage for washing.

If the ground of the print remains blue, either the negative is too thin or the paper has been kept too long.

This process is more especially applicable to such purposes as the reproduction of engineers' plans and tracings, but is often convenient for the purpose of getting a proof from any kind of negative with the minimum amount of trouble.

Direct sunlight should be used if possible and the printing is then rapid, but in diffused light printing is comparatively very slow.

*Colar's Process* is now somewhat largely used for reproducing plans tracings etc. It differs from the iron processes previously described, in that it is the unaltered and not the altered iron salt that forms the image. The paper is coated with a ferric salt, or a mixture of such salts, and upon exposure to light the ferric salts which give a black compound if brought into contact with gallic acid, are converted into ferrous salts, which give no such black compound. The paper must be

carefully protected from exposure to light and from damp, and after exposure, which should be sufficient to make the exposed parts quite white, is immersed in a very weak solution of gallic acid. Since the image is formed by the ferric compounds on which the light has *not* acted, it follows that the process gives a negative from a negative and a positive from a positive. If the prints are grey where they should be white, exposure has been too short, if the image is weak, either the paper is old and has not been protected from light and damp, or the contrasts in the negative or transparent positive are not sufficiently great.

For details of these and other iron processes see "*Ferric and Helio-graphic Processes*," by G. E. Brown, published by Dawbarn & Ward.

*Carbon Process or Autotype.*—This process, based on the action of light on a mixture of potassium dichromate and gelatine, gives beautiful and permanent results, but is not easy to work. An explanation of all the necessary details of manipulation would fill a small volume, and those who wish to work the process are referred to the excellent "*Autotype Manual*" of the late J. R. Sawyer.

## CHAPTER XV

### ENLARGEMENTS

A PHOTOGRAPHIC enlargement is a negative or positive produced from a much smaller original. The power of making enlarged prints from small negatives effects a considerable saving in the cost of camera and lenses, etc. and is the most economical plan when large prints are only wanted from the best of the negatives, and a small number of prints is required from each negative. Moreover, to avoid the need of carrying a large camera and its appurtenances is a very great boon to travellers. Small cameras can be carried into many places where the bulk and weight of large cameras would be prohibitive.

Negatives from which enlargements are to be made should not have harsh contrasts, and must be full of variety in the half tones, and of detail in the shadows. Comparatively small

patches of clear glass in the negative become obtrusive patches of formless black in the enlargement. Negatives that give satisfactory prints of the original size do not always give satisfactory enlargements. Defective composition, want of variety in the half tones or of form in the deeper shadows, that may pass unnoticed in the small print, not unfrequently become painfully apparent when magnified.

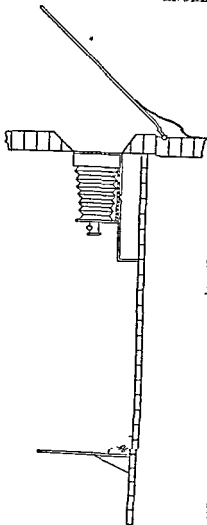
Two plans may be followed. An enlarged negative may be made from the original negative, and then any number of prints may be made by contact in the ordinary way, or if only a small number of prints is required, the enlarged print may be made on bromide or other paper, directly from the small negative. The apparatus required is practically the same in both cases, and will therefore be described first.

The source of the illumination employed for enlarging may be daylight or artificial light, and the optical arrangements usually adopted are different in the two cases.

One plan involves the possession of a room with a window (pointing preferably to the north) that can be blocked up or made opaque to photographically active light, with the exception of an area corresponding in shape and dimensions to the negative from which the enlargement is to be made. Outside this aperture is fixed a reflector of corrugated mirror glass, opal pot metal, or white enamelled iron, which serves to reflect the light of the sky through the negative. The mirror, which is generally held in a wooden frame, may be permanently fixed at an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ , or may be attached at the bottom to hinges so that its inclination may be altered at will, the alteration being effected by means of a rod that is attached to one of the upper corners of the mirror and passes through a hole in the window frame into the room. The hole is, of course, packed so that no light can get through it. Plain mirror glass does not answer well as a reflector, since it reflects the images of clouds.

The negative is fixed against the aperture in any convenient way, and in front of the negative is a rectilinear lens, capable of working with a large aperture, by means of which the enlarged image is thrown on the paper or plate.

No light, except that which forms the image, must fall on the plate or paper, and hence some opaque material must stretch



between the negative and the board supporting the lens. The simplest, and in many ways the most convenient plan, is to use an ordinary camera in the manner shown in fig 42, putting the negative in the position usually occupied by the plate. The lens used should be of about the same focal length as that used for taking the original negative, and must of course have equally good covering power.

The paper or plate is supported on an upright board or easel, that can be moved along a base-board or tramway and so placed at any desired distance from the lens. The surface of the easel must be normal to the axis of the lens—i.e., perpendicular to it in all directions, as shown in fig 42 and in fig 43.

Where circumstances make it difficult or impossible to adopt this plan two cameras may be used (fig 44) one small—with the negative to be enlarged from put into its dark slide, both shutters of which must be drawn, and the other

large—its dark slide carrying the paper or the plate on which the enlarged image is to be formed. The lens of the small camera is inserted into the aperture usually occupied by the lens of the large camera, the opening being made

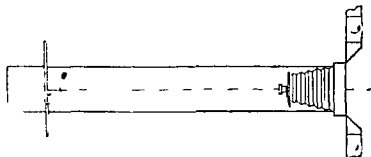


FIG 43

light tight by packing, if necessary. Exposure is made by tilting the base board, to which both cameras are firmly attached in such a way that the negative is pointed towards an evenly lighted sky. The shutter of the dark slide of the large camera is drawn and then the negative is uncovered.

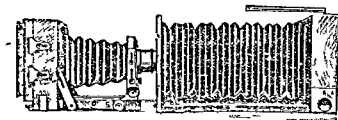


FIG 44

When the exposure is finished the negative is covered, and the large dark slide closed.

Artificial light can be used with the arrangement of two cameras. A sheet of ground glass or of *thin* opal glass is placed behind the negative in the small camera in order to diffuse the light, and the lamp, limelight or electric light

The converging beam must be a little greater in diameter than is necessary to illuminate the whole of the negative,

and the whole of the beam that passes through the negative must pass into the front lens, or objective, whilst still converging, as shown in fig 47, and not after it has

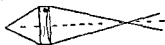


FIG 46

begun to diverge again, as in fig 48

The size of the condenser required depends on the size of the negative that is to be enlarged from. In order that the whole of the negative may be properly illuminated the diameter of the condenser must be a little greater than the diagonal of the plate. A quarter plate negative requires a condenser  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, a half plate negative requires a condenser at least  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter. The condenser should be a little larger than is really necessary, but not too large, for in the latter case a large proportion of the light will pass outside the negative and be lost.

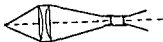


FIG 47

The lens should be an anastigmat, of about the same focus as that used for taking the negative, and of not less covering power. It should be worked with the largest aperture that will give sufficient definition. Ordinary rectilinear or portrait lenses can also be used.

The easel need only be a piece of perfectly flat board, provided with struts or other supports for the purpose of keeping it quite perpendicular. Bromide paper is attached to the board by means of drawing pins. If the enlarged image is to



FIG 48

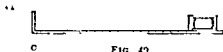
be received on a plate, the easel must be provided with grooves, or small catches, to hold the plate. Focusing is done on a piece of white paper

pinned to the board, or, when plates are used, on a piece of opal glass of the same thickness as the plate, placed temporarily in the position that the latter will occupy. As

when enlarging by daylight, the face of the easel must be exactly normal to the axis of the lenses (figs. 42, 43)

The proper positions of the lens and easel for an enlargement of a given size, from a negative of a given size, can be determined by trial, but it is usually much quicker to calculate these positions, which is easily done if the focal length of the front lens is known.

To determine the focal length of a lens with sufficient accuracy for this purpose, attach to the end of an ordinary rule a piece of white card (c, fig. 49). Place the lens on the rule with its axis parallel with the rule, as shown in fig. 49. Now, keeping the lens in its proper position on the rule, point it towards the sun so that an image of the sun falls on the card. Move the



C

FIG. 49

lens backwards and forwards along the rule until the image of the sun is sharply defined. The distance between the diaphragm slot of the lens and the card may be taken as the focal length of the lens. (N.B.—Only the sun will serve for this purpose, a gas or other flame close at hand will not do. It should also be observed that with some anastigmats this method will give the actual working distance, though it does not give the equivalent focal distance.)

The focal length of the lens being known, the distance of the easel from the lens is calculated by means of the following formula —

$$d = (n + 1)f$$

where  $d$  is the distance of the easel from the lens,  $n$  is the number of times of enlargement, and  $f$  is the focal length of the lens. Suppose, for example, the focal length of the lens is 5 inches, and we wish to enlarge from quarter plate to whole-plate, or, in other words, to two diameters, since quarter plate is  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches long and whole-plate is  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, then  $n=2$  and  $f=5$  so that

$$d = (2 + 1)5$$



or  $d=15$  inches. That is to say, the easel must be 15 inches from the lens. The distance between the negative and the lens is found by dividing the distance between the easel and the lens by the number of times of enlargement, in this case the distance is 15 inches, and the number of times of enlargement two, therefore  $15 \div 2 = 7\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Again, suppose the focal length of the lens is 12 inches, and we wish to enlarge from whole plate ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  by  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ) to  $26 \times 20$ , or, three diameters. In this case  $n=3$  and  $f=12$ , therefore

$$d = (3 + 1) 12$$

or  $d=48$  inches. The easel must therefore be 4 feet from the lens, and the distance between the lens and the negative will be  $48 \div 3 = 16$  inches.

The formula may be expressed in the form of a rule, as follows — *To find the distance between the easel and the lens* — Add 1 to the number of times or diameters of enlargement, and multiply the result by the focal length of the lens in inches. The product is the distance between the lens and the easel in inches. *To find the distance between the negative and the lens* — Divide the distance between the lens and the easel by the number of times of enlargement. The formula or rule holds good both for daylight and artificial light.

The distances being ascertained in this way, the final focusing is done by moving the lens in the usual manner.

In order to secure good definition and freedom from distortion, attention must be paid to the adjustment of the condenser, objective, etc. It is of great importance that the apparatus should be properly centred, so that the axis of the front lens coincides with that of the condenser, and with that of the radiant, as shown in fig. 47. The relative position of the lens and the easel having been found by calculation, the final focusing must be done by moving the front lens. As a rule, to alter the size of the image you move the easel, to focus the image you move the front lens. The proper adjustment of the easel has already been explained.

Equality of illumination over the whole image depends on the proper centring of the radiant, and the proper adjustment of its distance from the condenser. Oil lamps usually slide in

grooves and are centred by the maker, but Argand Lamps, the limelight, and the electric light have to be centred by the operator. With a sheet of white paper on the easel, and without any negative in the lantern move the radiant up and down, to right and left, until the patch of light is in the centre of the easel. Remember that the rays are inverted by passing through the lenses, and therefore if you want the patch of light to move to the right you must move the radiant to the left, if you want it to move up, you must move the radiant down. If, when the light is centred, you have not a sharply defined and evenly illuminated disc on the easel, the radiant is not at the right distance from the condenser. If the circle is dark in the middle and bright at the edges, the radiant is too near the condenser, if the circle is bright in the middle and dark at the edges, the radiant is too far away. Move the radiant back or forward taking care not to disturb the centring, until the disc is evenly illuminated. The radiant is now in its best position *for that particular position of the front lens* but if you have to move the front lens for the purpose of getting a sharp image, you will also have to move the radiant in order to get the best effect with the front lens in its new position. The farther the front lens is from the condenser, the nearer must be the radiant and vice versa. The reason is that the nearer the radiant to the condenser, the farther away does the cone of light come to a point, and vice versa (see fig. 10).

Proceed in the following manner —Having arranged the easel and the front lens at the proper distances from the condenser, centre the radiant and obtain an evenly illuminated disc in the manner already explained. Now put the negative into the lantern, and focus carefully by moving the front lens. Remove the negative and observe whether the disc is now evenly illuminated. If not, move the radiant back or forward, as the case may require, and then put back the negative, taking care not to alter the adjustments.

Now pin the bromide paper on the easel, in place of the white paper, or put a sensitive plate in place of the opal glass used for focusing on. Whilst this is being done an opaque cap is put on the front lens, and care is taken that no stray light escapes from any part of the lantern. If circumstances permit, it is best to turn down the radiant to a very low

flame, or to extinguish it altogether. After the easel has been adjusted exactly to its former position, the radiant is turned up, the cap removed from the front lens, and the exposure made.

It is impossible to give any useful estimate of the time of exposure required, it depends on the character of the negative, the intensity of the radiant, and the degree of enlargement. Other things being equal, the time of exposure increases in the same proportion as the area of the image, or in proportion to the *square of the diameter* of the image. With the same radiant and the same negative, for example, an enlargement to whole plate size ( $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$  inches, or  $55\frac{1}{4}$  square inches) would require only about one quarter of the exposure necessary for an enlargement to  $17 \times 13$  inches, or 221 square inches: *i. e.*, twice the diameter, or four times the area.

Work always, as far as possible, with a radiant of the same intensity, and classify your negatives according to their opacity as in ordinary bromide printing. It is a good plan at first to take a negative of a general character, and expose different parts of the paper or plate for different times, by covering up successive strips by means of an opaque card at the expiration of regular intervals of time, such as 30 seconds, 50 seconds, 70 seconds, and so on. On development it will be easy to see what time of exposure gives the best result.

When daylight is used the difficulty is still greater, because the photographic intensity of the daylight varies so enormously. Stanley's actinometer, which consists of a strip of bromide paper that darkens to a standard tint on exposure, will enable you to compare one day with another, the photographic activity being *inversely* proportional to the time required to bring the paper to the standard tint, whilst the exposure required is directly proportional to it. For instance if one day it took twice as long to darken the actinometer paper to the standard as it did on another day, the exposures must be twice as long on the first day as they were on the second, all other conditions being supposed to be precisely the same on the two days. It is well to make experiments with two or three typical negatives, exposing different strips of the plate or paper for different lengths of time an observation being made with the actinometer at the same time.

*Fixed focus enlargers* are very convenient when a uniform degree of enlargement is not objected to. They are intended for use with daylight, and consist of a light-tight box with a support for the negative at one end and a support for the

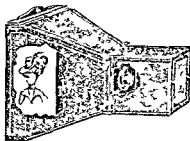


FIG 50

bromide paper at the other, with a lens between provided with a shutter or cap which can be worked from the outside. In the dark room the negative and bromide paper are put into their proper positions, the film side of the negative facing the paper. The apparatus is carried into a room with a good window or into the open

air, is placed so that the negative points towards a uniformly illuminated section of the sky away from the sun, and the exposure is made by means of the lens shutter. The time of exposure can only be ascertained by trial, negatives should be classified into groups, and an actinometer should be used for testing the photographic activity of the light.

*Development* and all the subsequent operations are conducted in

precisely the same way as when developing ordinary plates or bromide prints, except that the rapid bromide paper, which is generally used for making enlargements, may require a somewhat larger quantity of bromide to prevent chemical fog and must not be exposed for any length of time to a yellow light.

The large dishes required for working the large sheets of paper, or plates may be porcelain, graminite, ebonite, papier mâché, wood with glass bottoms, or even tin well covered with Brunswick black or some good enamel. A great con



FIG 51

venience when developing large sizes is a "well" dish. This is a dish covered in at one end, as shown in fig 51, so that even when the dish is put up on end the liquid does not run out but collects in the "well" formed by the partial cover.\* Examination of the print is thus facilitated, the developer can be poured off more rapidly, and if it is necessary to add any further ingredient to the developer, this is done by simply running all the developer into the well by inclining the dish and there making the requisite admixture.

---

## CHAPTER XVI

### MOUNTING AND FRAMING

PRINTS may be kept loose in boxes, or may be put into albums in which they are simply held by the corners without being permanently fastened to the leaves. In this case they should be trimmed, and are often improved by stroking, the latter process getting rid of the wrinkles.

*Stroking*—A piece of good American cloth is placed on the top of several smooth folds of flannel or some other soft material. The print is placed face downwards on the American cloth and a hard flat ruler with a straight edge is passed over it. The print is held by one corner, and the ruler is scraped along the back of the print towards the opposite corner, considerable pressure being applied and care being taken not to tear the print. It is important to see that the edges of the print are not turned up, or in any way torn before beginning the stroking, for if there is anything in which the ruler can catch, the print will probably be torn across. The process is repeated from each corner of the print. Alpha, bromide and gelatino chloride papers show no great tendency to curl, but albumen prints very quickly curl up if left to themselves. The stroking process seems to remove this tendency almost

\* It is important to observe that the dish must be of such a size that the plate or paper does not project into the well.

completely. Platinotypes, cyanotypes, and prints on plain paper generally do not require stroking.

*Trimming*—This is most easily done by means of a specially made slab of glass, with flat edges, the corners being carefully ground to right angles, and the edges being quite straight. In the centre of the "cutting shape" there should be a handle for the purpose of holding it firmly down when in use. If no handle is attached, an empty cotton bobbin may be fastened to the glass by means of marine glue. In order to prevent the shape from slipping whilst in use, the under-side should be slightly ground, or may be covered with a thin layer of varnish which is allowed to dry without the aid of heat, but it must not be made so opaque that the print cannot easily be seen underneath.

The print is placed face upwards on a sheet of glass, preferably plate glass, the cutting shape is placed on it and held firmly down in the proper position, and the protruding parts of the print are cut off by means of a sharp knife that is passed round the edge of the cutting shape, care being taken to keep the blade of the knife flat against the edge of the glass. It is important to be certain that opposite edges of the print are parallel, and that adjacent edges are at right angles, or, in other words, that the print is properly cut square.

It is not necessary that every print should be of the maximum size that it is possible to get out of the negative, and there should be no hesitation about cutting the print down on one side or on all sides if its pictorial merit will thereby be increased. Many prints would be greatly improved from an artistic point of view by judicious lopping, such for instance, as the cutting away of an uninteresting mass of foreground, or of sky. At the same time, care must be taken not to destroy the balance of the composition.

*Mounts*—When a print has to be framed or exhibited, it should be mounted, and there is no question but that judicious mounting improves the appearance of a print. The prints may be attached to separate mounts, or may be mounted on the leaves of an album expanding albums (which really consist of a number of separate mounts fastened together) having many advantages.

Considerable care should be taken in the selection of mounts,

and it should always be borne in mind that the proper function of a mount is to display the print and enhance its effect. The mount should always be subordinate, and should never vie with the print in attracting the observer's attention. Cream, brown, grey, and certain shades of grey green are most generally suitable, but the colour of the mount is to some extent determined by the colour of the print. In some cases a deep olive green or a deep chocolate mount may be used with good effect. Mounting on a white card, with an "Indiant" surrounding the print, if somewhat commonplace, is usually inoffensive. Plain sunk mounts are very effective with almost any class of subject, the print is mounted on a card, which is then fixed behind an aperture cut out of the mount proper.

The somewhat common practice of mounting a photo print on a card previously or subsequently impressed with a plate mark cannot be recommended. A plate mark has a definite significance—namely, that the print which it surrounds has been produced from a metal plate in a press. Clearly, when a plate mark is put round a print that has not been produced in a press it is a sham, and is therefore bad Art.

Purity of the cards used for mounting is of the greatest importance, and the fading of the prints is often due to injurious substances contained in the mounts. Hypo (sodium thio-sulphate) is used to remove the chlorine employed in bleaching the pulp, and if any hypo is left in the card, which is often the case, it is liable to attack the print.

To test for hypo in mounts, allow some pieces to remain in contact with hot water for some time. Divide the solution into several parts: to one add some silver nitrate solution,—a white precipitate soon changing to brown indicates hypo; to another add some scraps of zinc and some hydrochloric acid, and if the gas evolved has the odour of rotten eggs (sulphuretted hydrogen) hypo is present\*, to another add a few drops of a very dilute solution of potassium permanganate, and if the colour is discharged, some reducing substance, probably hypo, is present.

Bronze powder, which is sometimes used for marking names, etc. on mounts, will cause an albumen print to fade wherever it comes in contact with it.

\* Make sure that the zinc and the acid alone do not evolve this gas

The mountant, or adhesive material, should be starch paste or gelatine solution, and the former is on the whole to be recommended. Rice starch is best.

The starch is mixed with a *small* quantity of water, and rubbed to a perfectly smooth cream by means of a spoon, and boiling water is then poured in, with continual stirring, until a transparent and somewhat thick paste is formed. It should be moderately stiff when cold, but not so stiff that it cannot be readily applied with a brush.

The position of the trimmed print on the mount having been determined, and marked by two pencil dots at the top corners of the mount, the print is placed face downwards on a clean piece of paper, and a *thin* coat of the starch paste is applied evenly to the back. The print is then carefully lowered into its proper position on the mount, a piece of clean white blotting paper is placed over it, and the print is pressed down and the excess of starch squeezed out by rubbing on the blotting paper with the ball of the thumb, working always from the centre of the print towards the corners. A sheet of strong smooth paper may then be placed over the blotting paper, and a straight edge or ruler passed over it with considerable pressure in the same way as in stroking a print.

When placing the print on the mount it is essential that it should be equidistant from the sides, but it may be a little further from the bottom than from the top of the mount.

It is better to allow mounted prints to dry with free exposure to air. If the mounts show a tendency to curl, they may be straightened by *slowly* and *carefully* bending them in the opposite direction before the prints have quite dried. If the amount of curling is considerable, it is necessary to wet that part of the mount on which the print is to be placed (using a camel's hair brush), remove the excess of water by means of blotting paper after a minute or two, and then apply the mountant to the print and place it in position.

Rolling in a special press almost always improves the appearance of prints. The rolling presses are somewhat cumbersome and costly, and any one not producing a large number of prints will find it best to get his rolling done for him.

Burnishing consists in passing the print between hot rollers under considerable pressure, the print being lubricated by



rubbing it with a piece of clean flannel moistened with a solution of pure soap in methylated alcohol. Care should be taken not to use too much soap—experience only can teach the right amount. Burnishing gives a somewhat high gloss to the prints, and as a rule is applied only to the smaller sizes, and more especially to portraits.

*Glazed surface*—A very glossy surface can be given to prints by allowing them to dry in contact with some highly polished surface. For this purpose gelatine chloride, bromide, or alpha prints are placed in a solution of alum after being fixed and washed, are afterwards thoroughly washed, and are then placed face downwards on a ferrotype plate or on a sheet of glass previously polished\*. All air bubbles are removed and perfect contact ensured by stroking the back of the print with a squeegee, that is, a long and moderately stiff strip of indiarubber fixed into a strip of wood that serves as a handle. The prints are allowed to dry spontaneously, and as a rule the paper peels off as soon as it is perfectly dry, if not, a pen knife is slipped under the edge at one corner, and, using the corner as a handle, the print is peeled slowly off the ferrotype or glass. Should it still show signs of sticking, the ferrotype or glass plate should be placed in front of the fire for some time. If the print will not come off under these conditions, it may be taken that the ferrotype or plate was not perfectly clean. It is of the utmost importance, however, not to attempt to strip until the print is quite dry. Risk of failure is reduced if the prints (after treatment with alum, and washing) are first allowed to dry, and are then again moistened with water and squeegeed on to the glass or metal. Formalin may be used with advantage instead of alum. Risk of subsequent fading, due to imperfect washing, is thereby reduced.

If the glazed prints are to be mounted, the cards must be

\* The glass is carefully cleaned and dried and then some powdered talc or French chalk is rubbed over it with a piece of clean flannel and afterwards dusted off (not rubbed off) with another piece of flannel or with a flat camel's hair brush. Old negatives that have had the films cleaned off are not to be recommended for this purpose, since it is very difficult to get the glass sufficiently clean. Ferrotype plates do not require the treatment with French chalk unless they have been frequently used. Plates of enamelled metal have recently been introduced for this purpose.

attached whilst they are still on the glass or ferrotype, since if mounted afterwards in the ordinary way the surface would lose more or less of its brightness. When the back of the print is nearly dry it is brushed over with a very thin layer of starch or gelatine, taking care that none gets over the edge of the print and onto the glass, and the mount is pressed down upon it with the squeegee. When the whole is thoroughly dry (and this takes some time, because evaporation has to take place through the thick mount), a corner of the mount is lifted up with a penknife, and the mount is peeled off, bringing the print with it. Thin and somewhat porous cards are best for this purpose, and the prints are fixed behind sunk mounts. Of course, if they are mounted in any other way they must be trimmed before being put on the glass or ferrotype, and great care must be taken to get the mount in the proper position.

*Matt surface* —The Ilford matt printing out paper offers a ready and efficient means of obtaining prints which have an unglazed or matt surface, and which produce excellent artistic effects.

*Spotting and working up* —Although a negative may have been retouched and otherwise doctored, it generally happens that still further improvements can be made by working on the print, preferably after mounting. Opaque spots, etc., in the negative cannot be removed without considerable risk, and they show of course as white spots, etc., in the print, and must be removed by the use of brush or pencil. Enlargements, especially portraits, as a rule require more working up than direct prints, for defects that are unimportant in small negatives are of course magnified in the enlargement. At the same time it must be remembered that it is difficult to work on a print without the brush or pencil work showing, and it is scarcely ever worth while to make a direct print from a negative that necessitates much more than spotting (i.e., removal of white spots, etc.) on the print. ~

Gelatino chloride, albumen, and alpha prints may be spotted or worked up with oil colours or water-colours, but the latter must be mixed with some prepared ox gall, which is readily obtained from any artist's colourman. If the ox gall is not used it is difficult to get the colour to spread on the glazed

surface, and, moreover, if the spotting is done before the mounting, the colour is liable to wash out during the latter process. Gelatino-chloride and alpha prints should be treated with alum if they are to be spotted. Many workers prefer oil colours to water colours for this purpose.

It is obvious that the colours should be mixed so as to correspond exactly with the colour of the print, and care should be taken to use only such colours as are permanent when exposed to light.

➤ Bromide prints are spotted with lead pencil or specially prepared crayon. They are worked up by means of specially prepared crayon, or ordinary crayon mixed with Chinese white, any high lights being put in with Chinese white. The colour of common crayon is too brown to match with the usual colour of bromide prints. When a considerable amount of surface has to be worked on it is best to use powdered charcoal and a stump. Platinotypes can usually be worked up with crayon, but if they are cold in colour it may be better to use a soft lead pencil.

It is obvious that anything beyond mere spotting requires a considerable amount of practice and some artistic knowledge and skill. Here, as with retouching, it is of great importance to avoid doing too much.

*Framing*—A good or a bad frame improves or spoils the effect of a photograph almost as much as a good or a bad mount. Always bear in mind that the object of the frame is to set off the picture and not to attract attention on its own account. The simpler the frame the better. A plain or beaded oak, with or without a narrow real gold flat under the glass, has almost always a good effect. Whether light oak or dark should be used will depend on the colour of the print and on the character of the subject, but if light oak is used it is better to leave out the gold flat. A reeded black frame, with or without a gold flat, is also effective, and for some subjects a reeded white frame may be used. Gilt frames are not to be recommended. The breadth of the wood and of the gilt flat, like the size of the mount, must be proportioned to the size and character of the print. If they are too large the print will be dwarfed and its effect minimized. Enlargements and large direct prints may often be framed without any mount,

there being only a gilt or narrow oak flat between the picture and the frame, or, in some cases, no flat at all

Attention to the following maxims will conduce to the permanence of the prints —(1) the glass should be pasted into the frame, (2) the mounted print must be thoroughly dry before being put into the frame, (3) the backboard must be quite dry, (4) the back of the frame should be carefully covered all over with a sheet of good paper, pasted down with fresh paste, and allowed to dry thoroughly before being hung against a wall, (5) no frame should be hung against a damp wall, (6) if there is any danger from damp, put a sheet of Willesden paper between the mount and the backboard.

*Mounting in Optical Contact with Glass.*—This method may be said practically to combine mounting and framing. It is very effective, and is especially noticeable for the manner in which it increases the transparency of the shadows and brings out the details. The print is permanently fixed to a clean sheet of glass by means of gelatine, and the glass, which may be rectangular, oval, or circular, is fitted into an ordinary frame or into a narrow brass rim, with a backing of stout card or thin wood.

The prints are fixed, thoroughly washed, treated with formalin or strong alum solution (unless they are on albumenised paper), again washed and dried. They are then trimmed so that they are slightly smaller than the glass to which they are to be fixed, and are placed in cold water, where they are allowed to remain for some time.

An ounce of moderately hard gelatine is allowed to remain for some time in 20 ozs of water, until it has thoroughly swelled, and the water is then heated until the whole of the gelatine dissolves, the hot solution being strained through very fine muslin or well washed calico into a clean porcelain dish an inch or two larger each way than the glass plates. This dish is placed inside another larger dish containing hot water, in order to keep the gelatine solution warm. Two or three of the glass plates, previously carefully cleaned and made nearly as warm as the gelatine solution, are placed in the latter, care being taken that no air bubbles remain attached to their surfaces. Now take one of the prints from the dish of water, allow it to drain, place it face downwards in the warm

by daylight, a sheet of finely ground glass being placed behind the negative if necessary. The author very rarely uses ground glass and finds it sufficient to point the end of the camera carrying the negative towards an evenly illuminated tract of sky, away, of course, from the sun.

Another arrangement that can easily be constructed is shown in fig 52. At one end of a baseboard of well seasoned wood not less than an inch thick, is fastened at right angles a smaller board in the middle of which is an aperture of the same size as the negative from which the slide is to be made. The negative is supported in the aperture by grooves or catches, the film being towards the small camera. Two parallel strips of wood are fastened to the baseboard and serve as guides for the block of wood to which the camera is fastened, the block

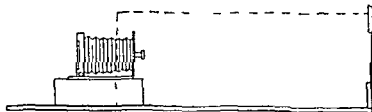


FIG 52

being of such height that the lens of the camera is exactly opposite the middle of the negative, and of such width that it just slides easily between the guides. In order to protect the lens from any light except that which comes through the negative, a sort of rectangular tunnel of stout millboard stretches between the negative and the camera, in the manner indicated by the dotted line. The apparatus can then be used in an ordinary room the baseboard being inclined or otherwise arranged so that the negative is presented to an evenly illuminated tract of sky. The lantern slide plate is of course put into the dark slide of the small camera. If the slide is made to hold quarter plates a strip of card,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch broad and of about the same thickness as the glass, must be put at each end of the lantern slide plate to keep it in the middle of the dark slide.

The distance between the lens and the negative depends on the size of the latter and the focal length of the lens. It is soon found by trial, but if required may be calculated by means of the formula previously given (p. 136), namely,—

$$d = (n + 1)f$$

where  $d$  in this case is the distance between the negative and the lens,  $n$  the number of times of reduction, and  $f$  the focal length of the lens.

Suppose, for example, the focal length of the lens is 5 inches, the negative is 12 × 10 inches, and we want the picture on the lantern slide to be 3 inches long. Here the reduction is from 12 to 3 inches or four times, therefore  $n = 4$  and  $f = 5$ , so that  $d = (4 + 1) 5$  or  $d = 25$  inches.

To put the formula into words, *add one to the number of times of reduction and multiply the sum by the focal length of the lens in inches the result will be the distance between the lens and the negative in inches.*

Focusing is done in the usual way, but special care must be taken, and a focusing glass may be used, for the image when exhibited will be greatly enlarged, and any want of definition will be very evident.

Daylight is much the best source of illumination for reduction, but artificial light, such as electric light, limelight, magnesium, or even lamp light, may be used. In such cases some plan must be adopted for diffusing the light so that the negative may be uniformly illuminated. Opal glass is an effective screen for this purpose, but it cuts off a large proportion of the light, and makes somewhat long exposures necessary.

Thin white paper is, on the whole, better, and any good white paper will do, but Rives photographic paper can be specially recommended. Another plan is to use two sheets of tissue paper at a distance of about an inch from one another, a sheet should be carefully stretched and fastened by means of paste or glue to each face of a wooden frame. Ground glass may also be employed, but generally two sheets with a space between them will be necessary in order to obtain uniform illumination.

Whichever kind of screen is selected, it is important not to put it in contact with the negative. There should be a distance of at least 3 or 4 inches between them, and care must, of course

be taken that the screen is much larger than the negative, and that the latter is opposite to the middle of the screen.

When reducing by daylight, if the sky towards which the reducing camera is pointed is not uniformly illuminated, it is advisable to place a screen of ground glass or tissue paper behind the negative and at a distance of not less than 6 inches from it.

No useful estimate of the time of exposure can be given, it depends on the amount of reduction, the size of the stop, the character of the negative (more especially with regard to its opacity and freedom from colour), and the intensity of the daylight or other source of light. By working systematically in the manner recommended for enlargements (p. 130), using always the same plates, the same lens, and the same stop, classifying the negatives, and if necessary using an actinometer, it will soon become comparatively easy to estimate exposures correctly. Lantern slide plates, being less sensitive, allow of greater latitude in exposure than negative plates.

*Hford Special Lantern Plates*, giving black tones, may be used either for reduction in the camera or for contact printing. When printing by contact, the exposure to an ordinary gas flame at a distance of 24 inches will be from 8 seconds upwards.

Development may be effected by means of the metol hydroquinone developer for bromide paper given on p. 114, or the following formula may be used.

No 1		
Hydroquinone	160 grains	10 grammes
Sodium sulphite	2 ozs	60
Water <i>up to</i>	20	600 c.c.
No 2		
Sodium hydrate	80 grains	5 grammes
Potassium bromide	30	2
Water <i>up to</i>	20 ozs	600 c.c.

Mix one part each of Nos. 1 and 2

The development of these plates is so regular that there is considerable latitude in exposure, but at the same time the best results will only be obtained if the exposures are correctly estimated.

The ferrous oxalate developer (p. 115) may also be used, and gives black tones.

Excellent results are obtained by developing with ortol,

the images are a beautiful warm black with very transparent shadows.

#### ORTOL SOLUTION

Ortol	110 grains	15 grammes
Potassium metabisulphite	70 "	7½ "
Water up to	20 ozs	1100 cc "

#### SODA SOLUTION

As for negatives p. 67

Mix equal quantities of ortol and soda solutions, and then dilute the mixture with from once to twice its own volume of water. The more dilute the developer the slower its action, and the warmer the colour of the resulting image. Several plates may be developed one after the other in the same quantity of developer, which becomes somewhat slow in its action, but may be strengthened by addition of some fresh developer when required. No clearing bath is necessary, and the developed plates are rinsed with water and fixed in the usual way. This developer does not stain the fingers.

Great pains should be taken in judging the opacity. A slide that is too thin can be intensified, and one that is too opaque can be reduced by the Howard Farmer reducer\*. Better results are obtained, as a rule, by reducing a slide that is too opaque than by intensifying one that is too thin, in the latter case there is a danger of losing the transparency in the shadows.

*Alpha Lantern Plates* are intended for printing by contact, and although they can be used for reductions in the camera, the exposures required are very long. The film on these plates is so thin, and its surface so smooth, that there may be some difficulty in ascertaining which is the coated side of the plate. It should be remembered that the plates are packed face to face so that the top plate is film down, the next film up, the next film down, and so on. As a last resource the corner of the plate may be touched with the slightly moistened finger, when the adherence to the gelatine, or non adherence to the glass, is a sure guide.

Alpha Lantern Plates are coated with a sensitive emulsion of a mixture of haloid silver salts in gelatine, and are very much less sensitive than the special lantern plates. Their advantages

\* The ceric sulphate reducer (p. 86) is excellent for lantern slides.



are, ease in manipulation, certainty of result, and the range of colour possible in the finished slide

The slides have to be toned, the operation being performed simultaneously with the fixing, and red, brown, sepia, purple, purple black, and blue images can be obtained, according to the extent of the toning. Differences in colour also result from differences in the time of exposure and mode of development, but the colours obtained in this way are extremely uncertain, whilst those obtained by toning are easily under control

Since the plates are comparatively insensitive, a large quantity of yellow light may be used during the manipulations, and indeed *must* be used during development, if the operation is to be properly watched

Exposure may be made to daylight, but is much more under control if artificial light is used. The marled board used for bromide printing may also be used with advantage in printing on alpha plates. Instead of only one gas flame two may be used side by side, in order to shorten the exposure, or an incandescent burner may be substituted for the flat flame burner. The exposure, as a rule, should be made at not more than 9 or 12 inches from the flame, and greater equality of illumination is secured if a sheet of opal glass is placed close to the burner, on the side opposite to the negative, in order that it may act as a reflector

Somewhat thin negatives, with good gradations, give the best results, and the exposure required will be about two minutes, at a distance of 6 inches from a good fish tail gas burner, but there is considerable latitude in the exposure

Magnesium ribbon may be used instead of gaslight, and this course is to be recommended in the case of dense negatives. From 1 inch to 6 inches of the ribbon should be burned, at a distance of 18 inches from the printing frame. With very opaque or stained negatives, the magnesium should be held nearer to the frame. If the negatives are classified into five or six groups according to their opacity, as recommended in the case of bromide printing estimation of the necessary exposure soon becomes easy. When using magnesium two or three slides can be exposed at once if the frames are put side by side

Although the final colour of the slide is determined by toning, the colour of the developed but untuned image has

considerable influence on the toning process. The maximum control over the final colour is obtained when the colour of the developed image is red or red brown, and this is the case only when full exposure has been given. The longer the exposure, in fact, the warmer the colour of the developed image, with a short exposure the image is olive coloured, and it is difficult to obtain a satisfactory tone. A good red colour can only be secured when the developed and untoned image is red. It follows from these facts that a full exposure should always be given, with proper care, of course, to prevent general fog.

Development is best effected with a dilute hydroquinone (quinol) and caustic soda developer

No 1		No 2	
Hydroquinone	80 grains	Sodium hy. lrate (Caustic soda in sticks)	30 grains
Sodium sulphite	1 oz.	1 Lithium bromide	10 "
Water <i>up to</i>	20 ozs	Water <i>up to</i>	20 ozs

For use take equal quantities of each.

The Hydroquinone Solution should not be used after it has become yellow, as it has then lost much of its developing power.

After development the plates are washed for a few minutes and are then ready for toning and fixing.

*Toning and Fixing*—The two operations are most conveniently and satisfactorily done simultaneously, by means of a combined bath.

#### TONING AND FIXING BATH

Hypo	2½ ozs.	25 parts
Ammonium sulphocyanide	¼ oz	2½ "
Stock gold solution*	4 ozs	40 "
Water, <i>up to</i>	10 "	100 "

Dissolve the hypo and the other salt in 4 ozs. of hot water, allow to cool add the gold solution, and make up to the final volume by the addition of more water. Filter if

\* Stock gold solution used for toning bath of P.C.P. — 15 grains gold chloride in 15 ozs. water

necessary. The gold solution must always be added *after* the other salts have been dissolved, or else some of the gold will be thrown out of solution.

The operation is conducted in weak daylight, or, better, by gaslight. The well-washed slides are placed in the toning-bath a few at a time, and the dish kept moving. At first the image turns brownish yellow, and seems to be very much reduced, but it gradually regains its intensity and acquires a colder colour the longer it remains in the bath. The order of the colours is red, red fish brown, warm brown, purple brown, purple, black, blue. Very long immersion in the bath is necessary in order to obtain the blue colour. Always bear in mind that *the dry slide will show rather more detail and density and will have a somewhat colder colour than the wet slide*.

When the desired colour is reached, the slide is thoroughly washed, and then dried.

The original colour of the developed image affects the speed of toning and the colour that can be obtained. The shorter the exposure the longer is the time required for development, and the colder is the colour of the image before toning. With very short exposure the image will be greenish black, with more exposure olive green, and with longer and longer exposure cold brown, warm brown, red, and yellowish red. A reddish brown or a red image is the most easily toned, and the exposure should be sufficient to give this colour on development.

If the dried slide is found to be insufficiently toned it can be put back into the toning and fixing bath, either at once or at some future time, and the toning continued.

The only defects likely to be met with other than those arising from errors of exposure are (1) dark stains arising from contact with traces of hypo, or the introduction of traces of hypo into the developer, (2) discoloured patches, or patches of irregular density or colour, due to contact with dirt or greasy fingers.

*Ilford Gaslight Lantern Plates* can be opened and manipulated entirely by artificial light in an ordinary room if they are protected from the direct light or used at a distance of some six feet from it. Exposure with negatives of average density would be about 30 seconds at a distance of 6 inches from an

ordinary gas burner. The time of exposure must, of course, be varied proportionately when incandescent gas, electric light, or any other illuminant is used.

*Developer —*

METOL-HYDROQUINONE

Metol	5 grs.	0.1 gramme
Sodium sulphite	1 oz.	10 grammes
Hydroquinone	20 grs.	1.7 "
Sodium carbonate	1 oz.	17 "
Potassium bromide solution (1 in 10)	10 minims.	0.1 c.c.
Water	10 ozs.	250 c.c.

Dissolve in warm water in the order given, but do not use until cold. This developer will keep in good condition for some weeks, and may be used so long as it remains colourless.

AMIDOL

Sodium sulphite	1 oz.	17 grammes
Amidol	25 grs.	1.7 "
Potassium bromide solution (1 in 10)	10 minims.	0.1 c.c.
Water up to	10 ozs.	250 c.c.

Dissolve in the order given. This developer will not remain in condition for more than a few days.

Exposures should be sufficient to enable development to be completed within 30 seconds.

After development the slide is merely rinsed in water, and at once transferred to the

FIXING BATH

Hypo	3 ozs.
Water	20 "

for 10 minutes, and then washed as usual. The addition of  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of potassium metabisulphite to this bath is advisable. The slide may be toned by any of the usual toning processes applied to gaslight or bromide papers.

A good lantern slide must have the very highest lights perfectly transparent, very little deep shadow indeed that is quite opaque, and all the rest of the subject in half tones of infinite variety. The beauty of a slide depends on the clearness of the lights and the transparency of the shadows. Any muddiness in the shadows and half tones, and any want of clearness in the highest lights, are fatal to the excellence of a slide.

*Mounting* — The developed slide must be fitted with a mask to frame the picture, and with a cover glass to protect it from

injury. Before attaching the mask it is advisable to varnish the slide with what is known as "positive" varnish. It must, of course, be perfectly colourless, and free from any solid particles.

Masks are cut from thin opaque paper, and may be had either black on both sides, or black on one side and white on the other. The edges of the opening should be sharply cut and free from any raggedness. Masks with openings of various sizes and shapes can be purchased, and any special sizes required can be made to order. Carefully select a shape that suits the particular picture, and do not try always to have the picture the full size of the plate. Never hesitate to cut off part of the picture if the effect is thereby improved. In many cases it will be well to let the masked slide have the same proportions of length and breadth as the negative from which it was made, assuming that it was made by reduction.

Cover glasses are bought ready cut. They should be as thin as is consistent with reasonable strength, must be carefully cleaned, and free from scratches, striae, and air bubbles. The cover and the slide are fastened together by means of a thin strip of well gummed paper, sufficiently long to go all round the slide, and sufficiently broad to overlap the slide at both sides. The mask being adjusted, and fastened in its place with a touch of paste or gum, which is allowed to dry, the cover glass is placed on it, held firmly in position,\* and the glasses placed on one end of the previously moistened binding strip, so that there is the same overlap at both sides. The strip is pressed tightly against the glass. The next edge of the slide is brought down on the strip, which is then pressed down, and so on until the binding strip is all round the slide. Some workers cut the strips up into pieces  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, using a short strip for each side of the slide, but it is not difficult to turn the strip in at the corners so that the binder is continuous all round the slide. Binding strips can be bought ready cut and gummed, but care is required in selecting them as many are too thick and others are badly gummed. If a small quantity of treacle or glycerine is added to the water used for moistening the binders, there is less chance of the latter becoming detached. Coloured binding strips are sometimes used, with a view to facilitate the sorting of slides belonging to

\* Small rotating clamps can be obtained for doing this

different sets or different persons. Metal binding strips can also be obtained, but are more costly.

Slides should be marked in such a way as to indicate their proper position in the lantern. Place the slide on the table so that the picture is right side up, and in its proper position as regards right and left. Now at each top corner put a small square, or round, patch of gummed white paper on the face of the slide. When the slide is put into the lantern carrier the white patches must be at the bottom and next the condenser. Instead of the two white patches, a white strip along the face of the slide does equally well. If one face of the mask is white, the title of the slide and other particulars may be written on it with ordinary or, better, Chinese ink. A white ink can also be obtained for writing on the black masks.

*Clouds in Lantern Slides*—To have any considerable quantity of clear glass representing sky greatly detracts from the beauty of a lantern slide, and in order to obtain really good effects the introduction of clouds is necessary. It is very important, however, that the clouds should be in perfect harmony with the landscape as regards direction of lighting, etc., and that they should not be printed too deeply.

When the negative contains clouds, but the latter are too opaque to print under ordinary conditions, they may often be secured by masking or shading the landscape after it has been properly exposed, and continuing the exposure for the sky. If this plan does not succeed, careful application of the Howard Farmer reducer to the sky of the negative may make the clouds printable.

In other cases it will be necessary to supply clouds from another negative, and the simplest, and, on the whole most satisfactory plan, is to print the clouds on another lantern plate and use the latter as the cover glass of the slide. Pay special attention to the harmony of the clouds and the landscape. Since the lantern plate containing the landscape and that containing the clouds must be face to face when mounted, *the clouds when printed must be reversed as regards right and left*.

A proper cloud negative being selected, it is printed in the same way as the negative of the landscape, but the part where the landscape, etc., will come should be masked as far as

possible After fixing and washing, and whilst the film is still wet, the cloud slide should be placed in contact with the landscape slide, back to back, and any part of the sky that would overlap the landscape must be removed by careful application of diluted Howard Farmer reducer with a brush The sky slide is then finally washed and when both slides are dry, they are bound together face to face, with a mask between, in the usual way

In some cases a simple graded sky may be used as described in the chapter on Positive Processes It is obtained by exposing a lantern plate to artificial light in the same manner as the print is exposed to daylight

*Transparencies* are made on lantern slide plates by contact or enlargement, and may be of any size Manipulation is the same as in the case of slides, but development must be carried considerably further, since a transparency must be more opaque than a slide A piece of finely ground glass, or waxed paper, is placed behind the transparency, and a cover glass in front, the three being fastened together with a strip of paper or, better, metal, to which are attached rings or some other means of hanging the transparency against a window If thought desirable, the transparency, with its backing and cover, may be permanently fastened into the window pane

## CHAPTER XVIII

### PORTRAITS, OBJECTS IN MOTION COPYING PINHOLE PHOTOGRAPHY ETC

**P**ORTRAITURE AND GROUPS — Portraiture, if carried out extensively, necessitates the use of a properly constructed studio, and in any case if the best results are desired, the lighting must be under the complete control of the operator It is impossible here to enter into the details of studio practice, and the reader is referred to H. P. Robinson's *The Studio, and what to do in it* A good studio should be capable of being used from either end, and should be as simple as possible in construction and arrangement There must be abundance of high side light, and all the light must be under control by means of blinds or hinged screens attached to the windows Cross lights must be carefully avoided.

The exact mode of lighting the subject may be different in every case. The objects to be aimed at are (1) to bring into prominence the most characteristic or attractive features, whilst avoiding harshness of contrast, (2) to secure roundness instead of a flat and diagrammatic effect, (3) to obtain breadth, as distinct from spottiness, and atmosphere, so that the figure stands out from the background.

Many photographic portraits are spoiled by insufficient exposure, the contrasts being too harsh and the roundness and atmosphere being lost. Some are spoiled by spottiness in the lighting, others by excessive top light, others again by the fact that the highest lights are not on the features, but on the shoulder, back, hands, or some article of dress, which consequently attracts the eye and distracts attention from the face.

The background and accessories are very important factors in portraiture and should always be as simple as possible, the face and figure are chief, and everything else should be subordinate. When head and shoulders or head and bust are photographed, a simple graduated background is as a rule the best, and a good effect is often secured by opposing the shadow side of the head to the lighter side of the background, and vice versa.

Accessories should be few in number, unobtrusive, and in keeping with the costume and character of the subject.

The pose and arrangement of the figure should be simple and natural, the composition, etc., being in accord with the general principles laid down in Chapter IV.

Study carefully the face of every sitter before deciding on the mode of lighting pose, etc. Both sides of a face are seldom alike. As a rule a three-quarter face is most pleasing, but in some cases a profile, in others a full face or very nearly full face will give better results. If the camera is above the level of the head, so that the lens is pointing downwards, the forehead will seem broader, and the nostrils, mouth, and chin narrower, than if the camera were on the same level as the face, if, on the other hand the camera is below the head, so that the lens points upwards, the chin, mouth and nostrils will appear broader, the nose shorter, and the forehead lower and narrower.

The beginner is recommended to practise carefully with a life-size bust in plaster, terra cotta, or even wood tinted or painted cream colour, or pale pink, in order that he may



which is away from the light, it will usually be found necessary to use a reflector in the shape of a white sheet, supported on a screen, clothes horse, or in some similar way, this reflector being placed in the manner shown at A, A, fig 53, or more in front of the subject if found desirable. The ordinary surroundings of the room may form the background, or a simple graduated background may be placed at B, B. In the former case, take care that no prominent lines of the picture frames, furniture, etc., pass directly behind the head or bust of the figure.

Portraits out of doors are more easily taken than portraits in ordinary rooms, and much shorter exposures are required, the drawback being that the lighting is much less under control. Select, as a rule, a position away from the sun, but with the light stronger on one side than the other. If an artificial background is not used considerable care will be necessary, since many natural backgrounds are unsatisfactory. A hedge, or an ivy-covered wall, for example, unless in deep shadow, will have a spotty and unpleasant effect. Endeavour to have, if possible, nothing behind the head of the subject that in any way distracts attention from the features.

Small groups may be done in the studio or in very well lighted rooms, but large groups can only be undertaken successfully out of doors. Great care is necessary in arranging the various figures, and the general principles laid down in Chapter IV should be followed. The pyramidal form of composition usually gives the best effect, and with large groups a combination of several pyramids, *not all alike*, will be necessary. Avoid symmetry about the middle, and do not make both ends of the group alike either in size or arrangement. Avoid monotony in the pose of the individual figures, and take great care that the heads do not run in horizontal lines.

The lighting, especially in the case of large groups, should be from the front, but at the same time considerably towards one side, in order to avoid flatness. The camera must be pointed towards the middle of the group, and must be approximately equidistant from the two ends, or the figures will be disproportionate in size. There must be variety in the direction of the faces, but a good effect is obtained when the majority

of the heads are turned towards the light, so that the shadow side of the face is the more prominent

Take care not to under-expose, especially if your group includes figures in very light dresses. Further, if this should be the case, be careful about the distribution of the light dresses in the group, and remember that when using ordinary plates blue dresses, though moderately dark, will appear much lighter in the photograph

*Objects in Motion or Instantaneous Photography*—Moving objects require very short exposures, so that the blurring caused by the motion of the image during the time of exposure may be so small that it is not recognized by the eye. The term "instantaneous" photography is inaccurate, because all such exposures do occupy a certain time, and some of them are not particularly brief

Work of this kind necessitates the possession of a lens that can be used with a large aperture, and a shutter by means of which the lens can be uncovered and covered in a very brief space of time. Anastigmatic lenses answer best, and for general purposes the Thornton Pickard shutter already described is excellent, although where very rapid exposures are needed some special form of shutter must be used

Since the exposures are so short, there is great danger that the shadows of the subject will be under-exposed, and it is only by using as large a lens aperture as is consistent with definition, and by working during the middle months of the year when the light is good, that the best results can be obtained. As the short exposure tends to increase the contrasts, development requires considerable care and it is advisable in all cases where under-exposure may be expected to use a developer weak in pyrowholite keeping the proportion of alkali at its ordinary amount, or to use the metol developer

It should be a rule to give the longest exposure that the character of the subject and its rate of motion will permit. It is quite possible to lose pictorial effect by giving too short an exposure. Such a subject, for instance as breaking waves, if photographed with a very short exposure, is unpleasing, because in the print the waves look as if cut out of stone, and all feeling of motion is lost. A much better effect is obtained by an exposure of one tenth or one-fifteenth

of a second, which gives an image that is not absolutely sharp and yet is sufficiently well defined to give no appearance of blurring.

Clearly, the more rapidly an object is moving the shorter must be the exposure, but it must be remembered that the blurring of the image will depend on the angular velocity, and not on the absolute velocity. For one and the same subject, with a particular rate of motion, the exposure must be shorter the nearer the object is to the lens. Further, for one and the same object, the angular velocity depends on the direction of its motion with respect to the lens, the angular velocity is greatest, and the exposure must be shortest, when the object is moving straight across the front of the lens, it is least, and the exposure may be longest, when the body is moving towards or away from the camera in the direction in which the lens is pointing. It follows that, if practicable, the object should be photographed more or less "end on," and that a "side on" view should be avoided.

When the moving object is under the control of the photographer he can, of course, select any point of view that he thinks best, in other cases he must choose the best point of view that he can, the lens being directed across the path of the moving object. In either case it is necessary to know exactly when the image of the moving object is in the right position on the plate, for at this moment the exposure must be made. Some experienced workers find it sufficient to take a sight along the top corners, or along the side of the base-board of the camera, but the simplest and easiest plan is to attach to the camera a finder. This usually takes one of two forms: it may be a concave lens, which is attached to the top or side of the camera, and on the surface of which an image of the whole of the view that is projected on the plate can be seen in miniature: or it may be a small camera, the lens and ground glass of which are in the same relation to one another as the lens and ground glass of the camera proper, the ground glass of the finder being provided with a shade, so that the image formed on it can be seen without the use of a focusing cloth. In either case the finder is fixed to the camera, and adjusted in such a way that the image seen in it is identical with the image seen on the ground glass of the camera. The view

point having been chosen, the image focused, and the shutter wound up and closed, a dark slide is placed in the camera and its shutter withdrawn. The photographer then watches the image in the finder, having the ball of the pneumatic release for his shutter in his hand. As soon as he sees the moving object in the right place in the picture he releases the shutter.

*Hand Cameras* (see p. 15) have become very popular, and are now produced in extremely small sizes. They are very convenient when it is desired to take views in the streets of towns, where the setting up of a tripod would soon attract a crowd, or to photograph animals that would be frightened away by the tripod and focusing cloth. They are also indispensable when it is desired to photograph passing incidents, and to photograph people without their being aware of it. It should always be remembered, however, that to use a camera of this or any other kind in such a way as to give offence, or to be a source of annoyance, is (except when necessary for legal purposes) in the highest degree reprehensible. Most of the larger hand cameras are so made that they can also be used as stand cameras.

Exposures with a hand camera must necessarily be brief, because we have to avoid not only the blurring due to the motion of the object, but also any blurring that might arise from movement on the part of the holder of the camera. A good lens and very sensitive plates are essential. Ilford Monarch or Versatile most rapid plates can be used when the light is not at its best, Ilford special rapid when the light is good, and Ilford Empress or Ordinary when the light is very good.

The number of hand cameras is so great that it is neither possible nor desirable to attempt to describe them. They may be broadly divided into four groups: (1) those in which the plates are contained in ordinary dark slides, (2) those in which the plates or films are contained in a reservoir that is not detachable, (3) those in which the plate reservoir or magazine is detachable and can be replaced by another, (4) those in which a continuous film is used. Of these the first is sometimes inconvenient, especially when it is necessary to work without attracting attention. The devices adopted in groups (2) and (3) for removing the exposed plate and bringing a fresh

plate into position are numerous, it is, of course, essential that the change should be effected rapidly and easily, without any risk of jamming. Other essential features in a good hand-camera are (1) the lens must be rectilinear, work with large aperture, and have good covering power and depth of focus, (2) the shutter must be rapid, capable of adjustment in speed, work without jar, be easy to release, and be reset without any necessity for capping the lens, (3) there should be means of focusing for objects at different distances, (4) there should be two finders—one for use when the long edge of the plate is horizontal, and the other for use when it is vertical, (5) there should be means of attaching the camera to a stand and giving long exposures when the nature of the subject makes this desirable. It is an advantage to have spirit levels attached to the camera, but these are not indispensable when the finders are properly set.

When the instrument is used, a careful estimate must be made of the distance of the principal object (which is easily done after a little practice), and the lens must be set for this distance. Care must be taken that the subject and its surroundings appear in their proper positions in the finder, and when releasing the shutter it is important to avoid moving the camera. When architecture or any other object with vertical lines is included in the picture, it is essential to keep the camera perfectly level, and this course must be adopted with every class of subject if it is desired to avoid distortion. Every one must find by experience which method of holding a hand-camera suits him best, but under the right arm, with the case held against the side of the body, is the position most generally adopted.

Considerable care is required in the development of plates exposed in hand cameras, precautions against harsh contrasts being especially necessary when very short exposures have been given.

*Copying, etc.*—Copying plans, engravings, pictures, etc., requires certain special precautions. The lens must point directly at the centre of the object to be copied, and the latter must be normal to the axis of the lens, precisely as explained in the case of enlargements (p. 132 and figs. 42 and 43). When it is necessary that the dimensions of the photograph should

have a definite relation to the dimensions of the original, the formula on p. 152 must be used for reduction, and the formula on p. 136 for enlargements. If an object is to be photographed exactly its real size, the distance of the object from the lens, and the distance of the ground glass from the lens, must both be twice the focal length of the lens. Great care must be taken to secure even illumination, and the direction of the light must be such as to make the grain of the paper as little visible as possible. Paintings must be lighted from the same side as they were when painted which is usually the left side. These subjects present special difficulties in consequence of the failure of ordinary plates to render the colours properly, and orthochromatic plates must be used in accordance with the principles laid down in the next chapter. Photographic prints should be glazed, if possible, in the manner described on p. 145, as this gets rid of the grain of the paper and improves the rendering of the shadows. When drawings, engravings, and other line subjects have to be copied, it is necessary to keep the lines perfectly clear in the negative, and this is difficult with almost any gelatine plates.

The Ilford Process Plates are the best to use for this purpose, and the pyro-soda formula given on p. 67 answers very well, though with line subjects it is advisable to double the proportion of bromide. Good results can also be obtained on the Ilford Ordinary plates, if care be taken not to over-expose, but with these plates it will be found necessary, as a rule, not only to increase the proportion of bromide, but also to mix 2 parts of pyro. solution with only 1 part of sodium carbonate solution.

It is important, when dealing with line subjects, not to stop development too soon, and it should be remembered that although an increased proportion of bromide lessens the tendency to fog or to clog up the lines, it materially lengthens the time required for development.

Another point of great importance, when clear lines are required is to prevent the entrance of any stray light into the lens. No direct light must fall into the lens, and it is useful to attach a cone of blackened cardboard to the front of the lens. The lens barrel, the edges of the stop, and the inside of the camera must be dead black.

plate from the pinhole. To find the distance of an object, its real size being known, divide the size of the object by the size of the image, and multiply by the distance of the plate from the pinhole.

The angle of view depends on the size of the plate, and the distance of the plate from the pinhole. For pictorial purposes the angle should not exceed  $45^\circ$ , but for topographical and other purposes it may be greater, and may even be as high as  $100^\circ$ . The enormous angle of view that can be included when a pinhole is used makes this method very valuable when it is desired to secure photographs of architectural subjects in unusually cramped situations. The angle of view included with a plate of any particular size, at a particular distance from the pinhole, may be obtained from the table on p. 194, the distance between the pinhole and the plate being substituted for the focal length of the lens. To perform the reverse operation, and find the distance from pinhole to plate necessary in order to obtain a particular angle of view, look out the quotient corresponding to that angle, divide the base of the plate by the quotient, and the result will be the necessary distance.

All the apparatus that is really necessary is a light tight box, with some means of holding the plate in position at one end, whilst the pinhole is in the centre of the opposite end. The pinhole, or aperture, should be pierced in a thin sheet of metal, and must be perfectly smooth and round. An ordinary camera and dark slides may of course be used, and plates of metal can now be obtained which fit in the place of the lens and are pierced with apertures of different dimensions, and provided with a shutter. These plates are a great convenience when this kind of work is being done.

For every particular distance of the plate from the pinhole, there is one particular diameter of pinhole that will give the best photographic definition, a wider or narrower hole giving worse definition, and, according to Abney, this can be calculated by means of the approximate formula—

$$P=0.008\sqrt{d}$$

where  $P$  is the diameter of the pinhole in fractions of an inch, and  $d$  is the distance between the pinhole and the plate. To put the formula into words multiply 0.008 by the square root of the distance between the plate and the pinhole (in

inches), and the result is the best diameter of the pinhole in fractions of an inch. It makes very little difference if the pinhole is a little larger or a little smaller than the calculated diameter.

Maskell recommends the following diameters of pinholes, and distances of the pinhole from the plate, with plates of the ordinary photographic size. The dimensions are all in inches, and the diameters of the holes do not differ materially from those calculated by means of Abney's formula. The angle of view is about  $28^{\circ}$  —

Size of Plate	Distance of Pinhole	Diameter of Pinhole
$4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	9	$\frac{1}{16}$
$6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$	13	$\frac{1}{16}$
$8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$	16	$\frac{1}{16}$
$10 \times 8$	20	$\frac{1}{16}$
$15 \times 12$	30	$\frac{1}{16}$
Larger	36	$\frac{1}{16}$

For an angle of view of about  $45^{\circ}$  the following distances and dimensions of pinholes have been calculated —

Size of Plate	Distance of Pinhole	Diameter of Pinhole
$4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$	5	$\frac{1}{16}$
$6\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$	8	$\frac{1}{16}$
$8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$	10	$\frac{1}{16}$
$10 \times 8$	12	$\frac{1}{16}$
$15 \times 12$	18	$\frac{1}{16}$

The time of exposure required is of course subject to the same external conditions of intensity of light, character of subject, &c., as in the case of a lens. It is independent of the size of plate used, and, other conditions remaining the same, depends on the size of the pinhole and its distance from the plate. The exposure required varies inversely as the square of the diameter of the pinhole, and directly as the square of the distance of the pinhole from the plate. The relative approximate exposures for pinholes of the most useful diameters are as follows —

Diameter in inches	$\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Relative exposure	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	4

whilst the approximate relative exposures required for different distances are as follows —

Distance in inches	5	8	10	12	15	18	20	25	30
Relative exposure	1	$2\frac{1}{2}$	4	$5\frac{1}{2}$	9	13	16	25	36



As a rough guide it may be stated that a brightly lighted landscape will require, with a pinhole  $\frac{1}{8}$  in diameter, at a distance of 8 inches, about five minutes, with a pinhole  $\frac{1}{10}$  in diameter, at a distance of 10 inches, about six minutes, with a pinhole  $\frac{1}{12}$  in diameter, at a distance of 20 inches, from ten to twelve minutes.

When working with a pinhole it is necessary that the camera should be level and the plate perpendicular. There is no focusing, but it is necessary to know that the desired picture is on the plate, and this is done either by using at first a sufficiently large aperture to give a visible image, a smaller one being substituted for it before making the exposure, or by using a view finder, which must be adjusted for the size of plate and distance of pinhole that is being used.

Since the exposures are long, motion of trees, etc., is of little importance, provided that objects return to the same mean position, but anything that is permanently displaced will either not be photographed at all or will show a blurred or multiplied image. People, for instance, passing along a thoroughfare, or continually moving about a room, leave no impression on the plate.

## CHAPTER XIX

### ORTHOCHROMATIC OR ISOCHROMATIC PHOTOGRAPHY

VERY little experience is sufficient to teach a photographer that ordinary photographic prints do not represent coloured objects with their proper degrees of relative brightness. Certain colours, such as green, yellow, and orange, that are bright to the eye, are represented as dark in the photographic print, whilst, on the other hand, blue and violet, that are dark to the eye, are light in the print. The relative sensitive-ness to rays producing different colour sensations is almost exactly reversed in the case of the human eye and the photographic plate. This is represented by the curves 1 and 2 in fig 54, which represent the relative action of different parts of the spectrum. The base line in each case represents the spectrum, the vertical lines distinguished by the letters of the alphabet, represent certain prominent dark lines which are seen in fixed positions in the spectrum of sunlight, and

which serve as reference lines for any spectrum, A is at the extreme end of the red, B in the red, C in the orange-red, D in the yellow, E in the bluish green, F at the beginning of the blue, G between the blue and violet, and H at the extreme end of the visible violet, I, K, and V being in the invisible part of the spectrum. The height of the curve above the base at any point indicates the amount of action at that point, and it will be seen that in the case of the eye the greatest effect is exerted by the

yellow, about half as much by the orange and green, much less by the red and blue, and still less by the violet and extreme red, in the case of the ordinary plate, on the other hand, blue exerts the greatest effect, violet a considerable effect, green a small effect, and yellow, orange, and red no effect at all unless the exposure be long. Here we have the explanation of such facts as that an orange dress appears very much like black in a photograph,

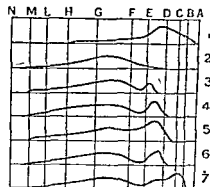


FIG 51

- 1 Eye 2 Ordinary plate 3 Plate with ammoniacal eosin 4 Plate with aqueous erythrosin 5 Plate with ammoniacal erythrosin 6 Plate with ammoniacal Rose Bengal 7 Plate with ammoniacal cyan

whilst a blue dress appears very much like white, and also that we can use orange and red light when manipulating our plates.

It is clear that if our plates are to represent coloured objects properly (i.e., with the degrees of relative brightness that they seem to the eye to possess), we must in some way greatly increase the sensitiveness of the plates to red, orange, and yellow, whilst at the same time reducing the sensitiveness to blue and violet. The first of these ends can be attained by intimately associating the sensitive emulsion with certain

colouring matters, more especially those known as the eosins and cyanin. They are termed *optical sensitizers*, or, much better, *selective sensitizers*. This is done in two ways, by immersing the prepared plates in a very dilute solution of the colouring matter, with or without ammonia, or by adding the dye to the emulsion in the process of manufacture. The first method, if an ammoniacal bath is used, gives the highest degree of sensitiveness, but the plates will only keep for a short time. Plates prepared by adding the colouring matter to the emulsion, or during emulsification, have much better keeping qualities.

Photography carried out by means of plates prepared in this way is termed *orthochromatic*, *isochromatic*, *colour sensitive*, or *colour-correct* photography. The first and third terms are preferable and are most largely used. The plates are spoken of as *orthochromatic*, *isochromatic*, or *colour-sensitive* plates.

*Ilford Chromatic*, *Rapid Chromatic*, and *Versatile Ortho Plates* are sensitized in the emulsion in such a way as to be suitable for landscapes and general subjects, whilst they can be worked in a good ruby light.

When ordinary white light is predominant, the relative exposures required by Ilford negative plates are as follows, the colour sensitive plates being exposed without any screen —

Monarch	Zenith	Special Rapid	Empress	Rapid Chromatic	Chromatic
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Versatile Ortho	Panchromatic (to daylight)	Ordinary	Half Tone	Process	
$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	4	

When the subject reflects a large proportion of green and yellow rays, and when the light is hazy or yellowish, the relative rapidities of the Ilford colour sensitive plates are considerably higher.

The colour sensitive plates require more careful handling than the ordinary plates, and must be developed with the pyro soda developer (see p. 67), pyro ammonia cannot be used without great risk of fog.

Ilford Panchromatic plates are sensitive to all colours,

whilst their sensitiveness to light as a whole is unusually high for such plates. When exposed to daylight without a screen they only require the same exposure as Empress plates. The special method of preparation employed avoids the excessive sensitiveness to blue which many such plates retain, whilst the sensitiveness to green, yellow, orange, and red is high. It follows that for ordinary subjects a yellow screen need not be used. These panchromatic plates are especially adapted for three colour work, and the relative exposures through the three screens do not differ widely.

These plates must, of course, be put into the dark slides, developed etc., in complete darkness. They will remain in good condition for about six months.

Any ordinary developer not containing ammonia may be used, but the following is specially recommended—

Metol	10 grains	1 part
Hydroquinone	30 "	3 parts
Sodium sulphite (cryst.)	$\frac{1}{2}$ oz	22
Potassium carbonate (anhydrous)	$\frac{1}{2}$	11
Potassium bromide	10 grains	1 part
Water up to	70 ozs	900 parts

Keep in well corked bottles and dilute with an equal volume of water before use.

Tank development may be employed with advantage—

#### PYRO. SOLUTION

Pyro	1 oz	2 parts
Potassium metabisulphite	$\frac{1}{2}$	1 part
Water up to	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ ozs	24 parts

#### SODA SOLUTION

As on p 6

Mix 1 part of pyro solution with 10 parts of soda solution, and make up to 100 parts by the addition of water.

With either method development must be timed since the plate may not be examined during the process. The time required varies with the temperature and the general character of the subject the necessary data are supplied with each box of plates.

When development is complete the plates are rinsed and are then thoroughly fixed in

Hypo	16 ozs.
Potassium metabisulphite	2 "
Water	10 "

The various brands of non orthochromatic Ilford plates can be made colour sensitive by the bath method with good results. Erythrosin (the sodium or potassium salt of tetra iodo fluorescein) is still the most useful sensitizer for general outdoor subjects, and can be kept in the dark as a stock solution of 1 part of erythrosin in 1000 parts of distilled water. For use take

Erythrosin solution (1 in 1000)	1 part
Water	9 parts

The plates are dusted and laid in this solution for two or three minutes, with occasional rocking, the operation being conducted in a dim ruby light. They are then allowed to drain, are placed with their lower edges on clean blotting paper for a few seconds, and are dried in complete darkness in a pure atmosphere. This bath gives a degree of sensitiveness quite sufficient for copying pictures, photographing flowers, etc., and for photomicrography.

When an ammoniacal bath is needed the following formula is good —

Dye stock solution (1 in 1000)	1 part
Ammonia solution (1 in 10)	1 "
Water	8 1/2 parts

Use as soon as possible after preparation, and develop with pyro-soda in preference to pyro-ammonia.

When greater sensitiveness to red, orange, and green is desired, the best sensitizers are certain dyes called *isocyanines* — namely, orthochrome T, pinaverdol, and pinachrome, the first giving the least and the last the greatest sensitiveness to red. For the red end of the spectrum and for the extreme red pinacyanol should be used. All these dyes should be dissolved in 1000 parts of pure alcohol and the

solutions be kept in the dark. The sensitising bath is made by mixing

Dye stock solution (1 in 1000)	2 parts
Water or dilute alcohol *	100

The manipulation is the same as with the erythraïn bath, but the operation must be carried out in complete darkness, and the plates must be put into the slides, developed, etc. without any exposure to light. If the dye used gives very little sensitiveness to bluish green, a small quantity of bluish green light, coming through a specially prepared colour screen, may be used when necessary.

The advantage of orthochromatic photography is most evident in copying paintings, photographing flowers and similar subjects, and in photographing objects under the microscope. For these purposes orthochromatic plates are now regarded as indispensable. In dull weather, especially when the light is yellowish, as in autumn and winter, the sensitiveness of the orthochromatic plates to yellow and orange gives them considerable advantage over ordinary plates in the studio and out of doors, and enables shorter exposures to be given.

For general outdoor work their advantage is less marked, although it becomes very evident at certain times of the year and under certain conditions. The author's own experiments lead him to the conclusion that orthochromatic plates, when used with a proper screen, always have an advantage over ordinary plates, though the advantage is considerably smaller at some times than at others.

In portraiture the advantage of orthochromatic plates lies in the better rendering, not only of the colours of dresses, etc., but also of the flesh tints and hair. Freckles and other irregularities of the complexion become less prominent, and considerably less retouching is necessary.

The use of screens is at present a very important part of orthochromatic photography. Although the use of selective sensitisers produces great sensitiveness to green, yellow and orange it does not always reduce the sensitiveness to blue and violet. The result is that blue and violet objects still appear too light in the photographs. This difficulty is got over by

\* Pure alcohol must be used and not more than 40 parts in 100

interposing in front of the lens, between the lenses, or behind the lens, a transparent yellow screen, which cuts off a certain proportion of the blue and violet rays, and thus compensate for the excessive sensitiveness of the plates to these rays.

In many cases a very considerable improvement can be observed without the use of any screen at all, especially in the case of such subjects as flowers, but to obtain a reproduction that will satisfy critical examination under eyes trained to properly appreciate the monochromatic rendering of coloured objects the use of a screen is necessary. *Great care is required in selecting the screen, for if too much blue and violet is cut off these colours will appear too dark, and the photograph will then be wrong in the opposite direction.* For general purposes a lemon-yellow screen, not too dark, answers best, but in dealing with difficult subjects such as paintings or any subjects containing much red, deeper screens are necessary. Where red is present in considerable quantity an orange screen may be used, and a considerable exposure given, in order to obtain the reds, a yellow screen is then substituted for the orange, and a shorter exposure given for the other colours. The proper selection of screens places great power in the hands of the photographer.

In landscape work the author uses a lemon yellow screen. The advantage is greatest in spring and autumn, much less in full summer, and least in winter. When the light is yellow (for example, towards sunset), orthochromatic plates will show a distinct difference from ordinary plates even without a screen, but in other cases the advantage is, as a rule, not recognizable unless the screen is used. The employment of the screen, however, is a simple matter, and gives no more trouble than the use of an ordinary stop.

Coloured glass may be used, but must be optically worked, a good plan is to have a disc which slips into the hood in front of the lens and is kept in its place by a brass ring. When several lenses are used it is most convenient to have one screen that will serve for all of them. In this case a piece of optically worked glass answers best, and may be used before, or, better, behind the lens. The Ilford Company supply various screens in different sizes, which are generally used behind the lens in conjunction with a holder (supplied with

them), which keeps the glass close up to the lens whatever may be the projection of the latter through the flange

With the Ilford colour sensitive plates, the standard screens necessitate from two and a half to four times the exposure that would be required if no screen were used

When photographing microscopic objects, the character of the screens used will be determined by the nature of the stains used in the preparation of the object, and the degree of prominence that it is desired to give to different details of its structure

To carry out orthochromatic photography successfully requires care and thought, with some grasp of the principles involved, and a considerable knowledge of colour and its rendering in monochrome Of the advantages of this newer method no one who makes a few careful experiments will have any doubt

## CHAPTER XX

### PHOTOGRAPHY IN NATURAL COLOURS

THE ideal process of photography in natural colours is one in which a sensitive surface, when exposed to the image projected by a lens will reproduce that image in all its proper colour tones as well as in its gradations of light and shade Such a process has not yet been completely realized Some of the indirect processes however have not only been made a practical success but have been brought to a somewhat high point of excellence They are all based on the fact that we have three primary colour sensations, *red*, *green*, and *blue* violet all our varied and complex impressions of colour being produced by the excitation of one or more of these sensations with varying degrees of intensity according to the colour of the particular object or part of the object The sensation of white is due to the simultaneous excitation of all three sensations in a fairly high degree and the colours of all objects which are not self luminous are due to the fact that they act on the white light (sunlight etc) by means of which we see them, in such a way as to reduce the power of the rays to excite one or more of the primary sensations to the fullest extent the number of sensations affected and the degree of reduction depending on the colour of the object



All the practicable processes depend on the use of orthochromatic or colour sensitive plates, with suitably adjusted screens.

In the Singer Shepherd process three negatives of the subject are taken in the ordinary way, either successively or simultaneously, on three suitably sensitised plates through three colour screens. We thus get three ordinary black negative images, but each negative contains only the o parts of the subject which correspond with one of the primary sensations,\* determined of course by the colour of the screen through which that negative is taken. From these negatives corresponding positive images are then made (by different methods) in colours corresponding with the proper primary colour sensation. The three coloured images are very carefully and accurately superposed and permanently fastened together, and the result is a representation of the original in its natural colours. The process gives very beautiful results, but requires skilful manipulation. Any number of coloured positives can be made from the three negatives. The results, it will be observed, are on glass, and must be viewed by transmitted light.

*Autochromes*—A simpler and easier process, which, as a matter of ordinary practice, requires a separate exposure for each positive image, but yields these images as transparencies on glass, is the Autochrome process of Messrs Lumière. The special plates necessary have a very thin film of colour sensitive emulsion, and between it and the glass is a *screen plate* composed of very minute transparent grains, dyed with colours corresponding with the three primary colour sensations. The grains are so fine that the structure cannot be seen without a microscope, and the different colours are so intermingled that the film appears white when looked through. The plate is exposed with the glass side towards the lens, so that the rays forming the image have to pass through the coloured screen plate before reaching the film. Further, a special colour screen is used either before or behind the lens. Now it is clear that the red grains will only allow red rays to pass, and blue grains will only allow blue rays to pass, and therefore on development there will be formed behind the red grains an image corresponding with the red parts of the object, but no others,

and behind the blue grains there will be an image corresponding with the blue parts only. These terms are used loosely, and include not only those parts of the object which look red or blue, but also those whose colours are partly made up of these sensations. The result is a negative image, because at this stage the silver deposit blocks out the colours to which it corresponds. The image must therefore be reversed, which is done by dissolving away the silver of the first image and then reducing the silver salt which remains in the film. The new image is transparent where the first one was opaque and vice versa, and therefore when viewed by transmitted light it lets the different colours through in the right places and proportions, and reproduces the colours of the original.

The manipulations are as follows, and great care must be taken not to scratch or rub the film at any stage in the process —

In the dark, or in the weakest possible light from ruby glass or the special *Virida* paper supplied by Lumière, the plate is placed in the dark slide with the glass outwards, and a thin card is placed against the film to protect it. Any springs in the dividing plate of the slide must either be removed or weakened so that it does not injure the film. The back of the plate must of course be quite clean.

When focusing the image the ground glass must be reversed to correct for the reversal of the plate in the slide.

The special screen supplied for the plates must be used either before or behind the lens.

In bright summer sunlight the exposure for a landscape without dark foreground will be about 4 seconds at *f*/16. In cloudy weather roughly six times the exposure necessary in sunlight must be given. Approximately, the Autochrome plates with the special screen require 50 to 60 times the exposure necessary for extra rapid plates without any screen.

Two solutions are wanted —

#### DEVELOPER

Met wga none	$\frac{3}{4}$ oz.	15 parts
Sodium sulj biate cryst	$6\frac{1}{2}$ ozs.	200
Ammonia, 0.9%0	9 drms.	32 "
Potassium bromide	20 grs.	6
Water up to	32 ozs.	1000

## SILVER DISSOLVER

Potassium permanganate	30 grs	2 parts
Sulphuric acid	3 drms	10
Water up to	35 ozs	1000

For development dilute the stock developer with 4 times its volume of water, and develop for  $2\frac{1}{2}$  minutes at about  $60^{\circ}\text{F}$ . After 12 seconds, but not before, examine the plate *quickly* in the safe light referred to above. When development is complete, rinse in running water and immerse in the silver dissolver. The dish containing the plate may now be exposed to white light. In 3 or 4 minutes the negative image will completely disappear, and the plate is then rinsed, placed in a solution of chrome alum (1 in 100), again well rinsed, and then placed a second time in the developer (which has been kept for the purpose) until the high lights are completely darkened. This operation can be carried out in daylight, and requires 3 or 4 minutes. The plate is then well washed, thoroughly dried, and varnished with a special varnish made by dissolving gum dammar in 5 times its own bulk of the purest benzol (not commercial benzine). It is afterwards bound up with a sheet of clear glass in the same manner as a lantern slide.

With over-exposure the final result is too thin, with under exposure it is too dense. Over-exposed plates can be much improved by intensification with the silver intensifier, but for details of this and of alternative methods of development reference should be made to the instructions issued with the plates.

Among other natural colour processes based on the use of screen plates but differing somewhat in details, the *Omnicolore* plate of Messrs Jougla and the *Dioptrichrome* of Messrs Dufay may be mentioned.

## CHAPTER XXI

## PHOTOGRAPHY BY ARTIFICIAL LIGHT

**A**RTIFICIAL light is, as a rule, so poor in photographically active rays, that its use in photography is confined to copying and other purposes which admit of long exposures.

being given. This objection does not hold, however, in the case of the light evolved by the combustion of magnesium (which is relatively richer in chemically active rays than even sunlight), certain other forms of light obtained by chemical methods, that form of the electric light which is known as the arc light, and some of the later forms of incandescent light.

*Electric light*—For information as to the construction and use of the various forms of arc light, the generation and regulation of the electric current, etc., reference must be made to books on technical electricity. The chief difficulty when using the light for photographic portraiture arises from the fact that, instead of being apparently diffuse\* like even direct sunlight, the rays proceed from a very small though intense radiant, which is necessarily close at hand. As a consequence, great care and special arrangements are needed in order to avoid harsh contrasts in the lighting and sharp definition of the shadows. The most successful plan is to place close to the lamp and between it and the sitter, a small semi-transparent screen of ground glass or similar material, which diffuses the light, whilst behind the lamp is a large reflector which directs the light onto the subject. It is usually necessary to have reflecting screens on the far side of the sitter in order to avoid very deep shadows. It is easy to make the lamp and reflector movable, so that the direction of the light is perfectly under the control of the photographer.

The illuminating power of incandescent electric lamps has been so greatly increased that photographers need no longer be restricted to arc lamps especially if orthochromatic plates are used.

*Magnesium light*—Metallic magnesium may be burnt in two ways: (1) slowly, in the form of ribbon, or (2) rapidly, in the form of powder, either by means of the air or by mixing it with some substance rich in oxygen.

The ribbon is best burnt with the aid of a lamp provided with clockwork that keeps up a continuous supply of ribbon at a speed that can easily be regulated. Burnt in this or a

\* The real explanation is that the rays of sunlight are practically parallel whilst those from the electric arc are divergent; any particular cone of rays including a somewhat wide angle.

magnesium flash light has proved particularly useful for home portraiture.

The arranging and focusing are done by ordinary gas light, the cap is put on, any lights that shine directly into the lens are put out, the shutter of the dark slide is drawn, the cap removed, and the lamps fired. With good lamps the duration of the flash is about one-seventh of a second, so that there is little chance of the subjects moving during the exposure. The flash light, being practically instantaneous, is of great service in photographing animals.

The combustion of the magnesium results in the formation of magnesium oxide, which appears in the form of a white smoke, and is annoying if produced in large quantity, unless removed as quickly as possible. The most successful method of doing this seems to be to fire the lamps under a large hood or cone, consisting of a wooden frame-work, lined on the inside with coarse canvas which is kept moist with water.

Another very convenient method of procuring the rapid combustion of magnesium is to sprinkle the powder on gun cotton, which is then ignited, and burns almost instantaneously and harmlessly. About 5 grs. of gun cotton is pulled out as loosely as possible, placed on a very shallow iron or leaden tray, and about 15 grs. of powdered magnesium is sprinkled evenly over it. The gun-cotton is ignited by means of a taper attached to the end of a stick, and the magnesium burns with it, the rate of combustion being about the same as with a flash lamp. A small screen of tissue paper, ground glass or muslin should be placed just in front of the gun cotton between it and the subject, and a reflector behind the gun cotton in order to diffuse the light.

In this and all other cases greater efficiency is obtained if the magnesium is burnt in a thin broad flame, with its broad face towards the subject. The gun-cotton, for example, should not be arranged in a square or circular patch, but in a narrow strip which should be ignited at the middle.

*Flash powders*—As already stated the duration of an ordinary magnesium flash is about one-seventh of a second, and although this is brief enough for ordinary portraiture, it is too long when rapidly moving objects have to be photographed. Much greater rapidity of combustion is obtained by mixing

the metal with certain substances rich in oxygen, such as potassium chlorate. A larger quantity of magnesium can be burnt in this way than is practicable in flash lamps or with gun cotton.

It is very important to bear in mind that these magnesium flash powders are really explosives, and must be treated with all the respect due to such compounds. Several fatal accidents have been caused in the past by carelessness in this respect. With proper precautions, however, they can be used with safety.

The points that must be specially observed are as follows — The ingredients must be kept separate and must only be mixed immediately before they are required for use, any rubbing or powdering must be done whilst the ingredients are separate, mixing should be done on a sheet of paper by means of a knife, or by merely shaking the powders together, great care being taken to avoid pressure or friction, no more should be mixed than is required for use, and the mixed powder should never be kept, much less carried about from place to place.

The powder is placed on a shallow iron or lead tray, and is best ignited by touching it with burning touch paper—i.e., paper that has been soaked in a strong solution of potassium nitrate, and dried. One end of a small strip of touch paper may be placed in the flash powder and when the other end is ignited it slowly burns down to the powder. For portraits, however, the burning paper should be applied directly. A quantity of powder containing 15 grs. of magnesium is amply sufficient for an ordinary portrait. The powder should not be piled in a heap, but should be arranged in a long narrow strip, as in the case of the gun-cotton. If necessary, reflectors and screens must be used as already described.

A very good mixture is that of Muller —

Potassium perchlorate	3 parts
Potassium chlorate	3
Magnesium powder	4

The chlorate and the perchlorate may be very finely powdered and mixed together, but the chlorate mixture and the magnesium must be kept separate until wanted for use. 20 grs. (2 parts) of magnesium is mixed on a sheet of paper as already described, with 60 grs. (3 parts) of the mixture of perchlorate

## TABLE 1

## ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

## Avoirdupois Weight

437.5 grains (gr) = 1 ounce (oz.)

7000 grains = 16 ounces = 1 pound (lb.)

14 lbs = 1 stone    112 lbs = 1 hundredweight (cwt)    20 cwt = 1 ton

Avoirdupois weight is the weight always used in buying and selling chemicals and all other commodities, except precious stones, and precious metals *in the metallic state*. For the latter purpose Troy weight is used,

## TROY WEIGHT

24 grains = 1 pennyweight (dwt)

480 grains = 20 pennyweights = 1 ounce (oz troy)

5760 grains = 240 pennyweights = 12 ounces = 1 pound (lb. troy)

APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT has not for many years been legal for buying and selling, and is used by pharmacists *only* when compounding prescriptions.

## IMPERIAL FLUID MEASURE

437.5 fluid grains (fl gr) = 1 fluid ounce (fl oz.)

8750 fluid grains = 20 fluid ounces = 1 pint.

17,500 fluid grains = 40 fluid ounces = 2 pints = 1 quart

70,000 fluid grains = 160 fluid ounces = 8 pints = 4 quarts = 1 gallon

## APOTHECARIES FLUID MEASURE

60 minims (min) = 1 drachm (drm)

480 minims = 8 drachms = 1 ounce

The fluid ounce, both in Imperial measure and Apothecaries measure, is the bulk of the Avoirdupois ounce (437.5 grains) of water at 60° Fahr. In Apothecaries fluid measure however, this ounce is divided into 480 parts, or minims, whilst the ounce *weight* is divided into only 437.5 parts or grains, the latter being also the case with the fluid ounce in Imperial measure.

The minim therefore does not weigh a grain and is not equivalent to a fluid grain: it weighs 0.91 grain, and is equivalent to 0.91 fluid grain.

To convert *grains per ounce* into *parts per thousand* (or grammes per litre) divide by 0.44.

To convert *parts per 1000* (or grammes per litre) into *grains per ounce*, multiply by 0.44.

TABLE 2

## METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

## MEASURES OF LENGTH

10 millimetres (mm)	=	1 centimetre (cm)
100 millimetres	=	10 centimetres = 1 decimetre (dm)
1000 millimetres	=	100 centimetres = 10 decimetres = 1 metre (m)
		1000 metres = 1 kilometre (km.)

Centimetres and metres are used in ordinary measurements the former for small and the latter for larger distances millimetres are used for the small magnitudes frequently dealt with in science decimetres decametres (10 metres) and hectometres (100 metres) are seldom used.

## MEASURES OF CAPACITY

Square and cubic measure from the measures of length as in the English system

1000 cubic centimetres (c c) = 1 cubic decimetre = 1 litre.

The litre is the measure by which ordinary quantities of liquids are measured and sold on the Continent

Small volumes are usually expressed in cubic centimetres and decimal fractions thereof large volumes in cubic metres

## WEIGHT

10 milligrammes (mgrm)	=	1 centigramme (cgrm)
100 milligrammes	=	10 centigrammes = 1 decigramme (dgrm)
1000 milligrammes	=	100 centigrammes = 10 decigrammes = 1 gramme (grm.)
1000 grammes	=	1 kilogramme (kilog)

Small quantities such as photographers deal with in making up formulae are always expressed in grammes and decimal fractions thereof large quantities are expressed in kilogrammes.

A gramme is the weight of one cubic centimetre of pure water at a temperature of 4° Cent (39.4° Fahr) in the latitude of Paris and there is thus a very simple relation between the measures of length, capacity, and weight in this system



TABLE 3

## THE ENGLISH SYSTEM AND THE METRIC SYSTEM

1 metre = 39.37 inches (approximately 39½)  
 1 litre (1000 c.c.) = 1.76 pint (approximately 1¾)  
 1 gramme = 15.4323 grains (approximately 1½)  
 1 kilogramme = 2.205 lb. avdp. (approximately 2¼)

1 inch = 2.54 centimetres (approximately 2½)  
 1 fluid ounce = 28.35 cubic centimetres (approximately 2¾)  
 1 ounce avdp. = 28.35 grammes (approximately 2¾)  
 1 pound avdp. = 453.6 grammes (approximately 45½)

The most important relations to remember are those between the centimetre and the inch, the gramme and the grain, the gramme and the ounce, the cubic centimetre and the fluid ounce.

## RULES FOR CONVERSION

To convert centimetres into inches divide by 2.54 (2½)  
 " inches into centimetres multiply by 2.54 (2½)  
 " millimetres into inches divide by 25.4 (2½)  
 " inches into millimetres multiply by 25.4 (2½)  
 " metres into yards multiply by 1.094 (1¼)  
 " yards into metres divide by 1.094 (1¼)

To convert cubic centimetres into fluid ounces divide by 28.35 (28½)  
 " fluid ounces into cubic centimetres multiply by 28.35 (28½)  
 " litres into pints multiply by 1.76 (1¾)  
 " pints into litres divide by 1.76 (1¾)

To convert grammes into grains multiply by 15.43 (15½)  
 " grains into grammes divide by 15.43 (15½)  
 " grammes into ounces (avdp.) divide by 28.35 (2¾)  
 " ounces (avdp.) into grammes multiply by 28.35 (2¾)  
 " kilogrammes into pounds (avdp.) multiply by 2.205 (2¼)  
 " pounds (avdp.) into kilogrammes divide by 2.205 (2¼)

# TABLE 4

## ILFORD FORMULÆ IN METRIC MEASURES

### ILFORD PLATES

#### STOCK SOLUTION

Pyrro	28 grms
10% um Metabisulphate	5 "
Water	100 c.c.

#### WORKING SOLUTIONS

No 1	No 2 <sup>c</sup>
Stock Solution of Pyro 2% to 50 c.c.	Sodium Carbonate 50 grms
Water to make up to 500 "	Sodium Sulphate 50
	Potassium Bromide 1 grm.
	Water to make up to 500 c.c.

FIXING—Hypo 400 grms. Water 1000 c.c.

### ILFORD P O P

HARDENING BATH—Alum 40 grms Common Salt 30 grms, Water 600 c.c.

#### TONING

No 1	No 2	No 3
Ammonium Sulphocyanide 5 grms.	Sodium Sulphate 100 grms.	Gold Chloride 1 grm
Water 300 c.c.	Water 300 c.c.	Water 450 c.c.

FIXING—Hypo 70 grms Water 500 c.c.

### ILFORD BROMIDE PAPER AND OPALS

#### DEVELOPER

No 1	No 2
Metol 4 grm	Sodium Carbonate 30 grms
Hydroquinone 2	Potassium Bromide 4
Sodium sulphate 30	Water up to 700 c
Water up to 100 c.c.	

FIXING—Hypo 5 grms. Water 500 c.c.

#### ALTERNATIVE DEVELOPER

##### AMIDOL FOR BROMIDE

Sodium Sulphate	10 grm
Amidol	16 "
Water	300 c.c.
Potassium Bromide 1 % sol	03

FOR GASLIGHT AS ABOVE

but 10% Brom 10% sol drops

TABLE 5  
TABLE FOR ENLARGEMENTS

From the "British Journal of Photography Almanac"

FOCUS OF LENS	TIMES OF ENLARGEMENT AND REDUCTION							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches	inches
3	6 6	9 4½	12 4	15 3¾	18 3½	21 9½	24 3¾	27 3¼
3½	7 7	10½ 5½	14 4½	17½ 4½	21 4½	24½ 4½	28 4	31½ 3½
4	8 8	12 6	16 5½	20 5	24 4½	28 4½	32 4½	36 4½
4½	9 9	13½ 6½	18 6	22½ 5½	27 5½	31½ 5½	36 5½	40½ 5½
5	10 10	15 7½	20 6½	25 6½	30 6	35 5½	40 5½	45 5½
5½	11 11	16½ 8½	22 7½	27½ 6½	33 6½	38½ 6½	44 6½	49½ 6½
6	12 12	18 9	24 8	30 7½	36 7½	42 7	48 6¾	54 6¼
7	14 14	21 10½	28 9½	35 8½	42 8½	49 8½	56 8	63 7½
8	16 16	24 12	32 10½	40 10	48 9½	56 9½	64 9½	72 9
9	18 18	27 13½	36 12	45 11½	54 10½	63 10½	72 10½	81 10½
10	20 20	30 15	40 13½	50 12½	60 12	70 11½	80 11½	90 11½
11	22 22	33 16½	44 14½	55 13½	66 13½	77 12½	88 12½	99 12½

Look out the focal length of the lens in the left hand vertical column and follow the horizontal line of figures opposite to it. Look out, also

the number of times of enlargement or reduction as the case may be in the top horizontal line and follow that column vertically downwards. The two numbers at the junction of the vertical column below the number of times of enlargement or reduction with the horizontal line opposite the focal length of the lens give the distances of the negative and plate respectively from the lens. If an enlargement is being made, the larger number is the distance of the plate or paper from the lens, and the smaller is the distance of the negative, if a reduction is being made, the larger number is the distance of the negative, and the smaller is the distance of the plate. For example, to enlarge five times with a lens of 6 inches focal length, the paper must be 36 inches and the negative 7½ inches from the lens. If the focal length of the lens is greater than 9 inches, look out half the focal length in the first vertical column, and multiply the numbers found for the distances by two.

TABLE 6

## DR WOODMAN'S TABLE OF VIEW ANGLES

DIVIDE THE BASE OF THE PLATE BY THE EQUIVALENT FOCUS OF THE LENS

IF THE QUOTIENT IS	THE ANGLE IS	IF THE QUOTIENT IS	THE ANGLE IS	IF THE QUOTIENT IS	THE ANGLE IS
	Degrees		Degrees		Degrees
282	16	748	41	1.3	66
3	17	769	42	1.32	67
317	18	788	43	1.36	68
335	19	808	44	1.37	69
353	20	828	45	1.4	70
37	21	843	46	1.427	71
389	22	87	47	1.45	72
407	23	89	48	1.48	73
425	24	911	49	1.5	74
443	25	933	50	1.53	75
462	26	954	51	1.56	76
48	27	975	52	1.59	77
5	28	1	53	1.62	78
517	29	1.02	54	1.649	79
536	30	1.041	55	1.678	80
555	31	1.063	56	1.7	81
573	32	1.086	57	1.739	82
592	33	1.108	58	1.769	83
611	34	1.132	59	1.8	84
631	35	1.155	60	1.833	85
65	36	1.178	61	1.865	86
67	37	1.2	62	1.898	87
689	38	1.225	63	1.931	88
708	39	1.25	64	1.965	89
728	40	1.274	65	2	90

TABLE 7  
THERMOMETER SCALES

CONVERSION OF FAHRENHEIT DEGREES INTO CENTIGRADE DEGREES

FAHRENHEIT	CENTIGRADE	FAHRENHEIT	CENTIGRADE	FAHRENHEIT	CENTIGRADE
+212	+100	+172	+77.78	+132	+55.55
211	99.44	171	77.22	131	55
210	98.89	170	76.67	130	54.44
209	98.33	169	76.11	129	53.89
208	97.78	168	75.55	128	53.33
207	97.22	167	75	127	52.78
206	96.67	166	74.44	126	52.22
205	96.11	165	73.89	125	51.67
204	95.55	164	73.33	124	51.11
203	95	163	72.78	123	50.55
202	94.44	162	72.22	122	50
201	93.89	161	71.67	121	49.44
200	93.33	160	71.11	120	48.89
199	92.78	159	70.55	119	48.33
198	92.22	158	70	118	47.78
197	91.67	157	69.44	117	47.22
196	91.11	156	68.89	116	46.67
195	90.55	155	68.33	115	46.11
194	90	154	67.78	114	45.55
193	89.44	153	67.22	113	45
192	88.89	152	66.67	112	44.44
191	88.33	151	66.11	111	43.89
190	87.78	150	65.55	110	43.33
189	87.22	149	65	109	42.78
188	86.67	148	64.44	108	42.22
187	86.11	147	63.89	107	41.67
186	85.55	146	63.33	106	41.11
185	85	145	62.78	105	40.55
184	84.44	144	62.22	104	40
183	83.89	143	61.67	103	39.44
182	83.33	142	61.11	102	38.89
181	82.78	141	60.55	101	38.33
180	82.22	140	60	100	37.78
179	81.67	139	59.44	99	37.22
178	81.11	138	58.89	98	36.67
177	80.55	137	58.33	97	36.11
176	80	136	57.78	96	35.55
175	79.44	135	57.22	95	35
174	78.89	134	56.67	94	34.44
173	78.33	133	56.11	93	33.89

FAHRENHEIT	CENTIGRADE	FAHRENHEIT	CENTIGRADE	FAHRENHEIT	CENTIGRADE
+ 92	+ 93.33	+ 47	+ 8.33	+ 3	- 16.11
91	32.78	46	7.78	2	16.67
90	32.22	45	7.22	1	17.22
89	31.67	44	6.67	0	17.78
88	31.11	43	6.11	- 1	18.33
87	30.55	42	5.55	2	18.89
86	30	41	5	3	19.44
85	29.44	40	4.44	4	20
84	28.89	39	3.89	5	20.55
83	28.33	38	3.33	6	21.11
82	27.78	37	2.78	7	21.67
81	27.22	36	2.22	8	22.22
80	26.67	35	1.67	9	22.78
79	26.11	34	1.11	10	23.33
78	25.55	33	0.55	11	23.89
77	25	32	0	12	24.44
76	24.44	31	- 0.55	13	25
75	23.89	30	1.11	14	25.55
74	23.33	29	1.67	15	26.11
73	22.78	28	2.22	16	26.67
72	22.22	27	2.78	17	27.22
71	21.67	26	3.33	18	27.78
70	21.11	25	3.89	19	28.33
69	20.55	24	4.44	20	28.89
68	20	23	5	21	29.44
67	19.44	22	5.55	22	30
66	18.89	21	6.11	23	30.55
65	18.33	20	6.67	24	31.11
64	17.78	19	7.22	25	31.67
63	17.22	18	7.78	26	32.22
62	16.67	17	8.33	27	32.78
61	16.11	16	8.89	28	33.33
60	15.55	15	9.44	29	33.89
59	15	14	10	30	34.44
58	14.44	13	10.55	31	35
57	13.89	12	11.11	32	35.55
56	13.33	11	11.67	33	36.11
55	12.78	10	12.22	34	36.67
54	12.22	9	12.78	35	37.22
53	11.67	8	13.33	36	37.78
52	11.11	7	13.89	37	38.33
51	10.55	6	14.44	38	38.89
50	10	5	15	39	39.44
49	9.44	4	15.55	40	40
48	8.89				

# APPENDIX

ILFORD, LIMITED  
ILFORD, LONDON, E.

# PHOTOGRAPHIC CHEMICALS, HOW TO KEEP AND HOW TO USE THEM

BY THE AUTHOR

EVERY photographer, except those amateurs who buy all their developers and other solutions ready made, without having any clear idea as to what they contain, is sure to become acquainted before long with the properties, both useful and troublesome, of ordinary photographic chemicals. Amongst other things, he will find that some of them are liable to alter if kept, or in ordinary language to "go bad", and unless he has some chemical knowledge, he will be puzzled to know what has happened, why it has happened, and to what extent it is likely to interfere with the use of the particular substance.

This article has been compiled with a view to give concise information about the changes to which photographic chemicals are liable, and how they should be kept, and it has been thought useful to add some notes on the making of solutions.

*The Ways in which Photographic Chemicals deteriorate*—Very few of the chemical compounds used by photographers are liable to decompose spontaneously by reason of some inherent instability. Any deterioration that may take place is due as a rule to the action of some one or more constituents of the air, or to the action of light, in conjunction, as a rule, with the air.

The constituents of the air that chiefly affect photographic chemicals are oxygen, water vapour, and carbon dioxide or carbonic acid gas.

Combination with the oxygen of the air, generally spoken of as *oxidation*, takes place in the case of most developers in neutral or alkaline solutions and also with iron sulphate and other ferrous salts, sulphites, and metabisulphites. In the case of developers the change is generally indicated by discoloration, in other instances transparent crystals become opaque in others there is no visible change at all. In order to reduce oxidation to a minimum the substances must be kept in very well closed bottles, which they should fill as nearly as possible, so that very little air may be left in the bottle.

*Carbonation* by absorption of carbon dioxide from the air is observed in the case of the caustic alkalis—ammonia caustic potash, and caustic soda. In solution there is no outward sign, but the solid caustic alkalis increase in bulk, and become much softer when they are carbonated in this way.

Water vapour is absorbed from the air by a considerable number



kept in securely corked or very well stoppered bottles. Indiarubber corks cannot be used.

**Adurol**, in the solid state, is but little, if at all, affected by air, even after a long time. Its aqueous solution alters very slowly, and a solution containing also potassium metabisulphite remains practically unchanged, at any rate as far as developing power is concerned, for a very long time.

**Alcohol** absorbs water vapour from the air, and thus becomes a little diluted. When pure, it will gradually evaporate, unless kept in a tightly closed bottle.

**Alcohol (Methylated).**—See *Alcohol*.

**Alum**, when pure, does not change either in the solid state or in solution. Sometimes a precipitate of alumina forms in the solution, but does not interfere with its use. It is attributable to the presence of basic alum or some other impurity in the alum, or to the use of hard water for making up the solution.

**Amidol** combines with the oxygen of the air, and forms dark-coloured products. The change is gradual and comparatively superficial in the solid state, but is somewhat rapid in solution. It follows that this substance should always be kept in the solid form, and the bottle should be corked with special care.

**Ammonia** (or "Liquor Ammonia") is a strong solution of the gas in water. The gas readily escapes, especially from a strong solution and in warm weather. The best plan is to dilute the strong solution with water up to ten times its original volume as soon as it is purchased. The diluted solution should be kept in a bottle with a glass stopper or an indiarubber cork. It tends to absorb carbon dioxide from the air with formation of ammonium carbonate, but as a rule this change takes place very slowly.

**Ammonium Bromide** when solid absorbs a little moisture from the air but otherwise does not alter either in the solid state or in solution.

**Ammonium Carbonate**, so called, is a mixture of the true ammonium carbonate with another substance—ammonium carbamate. In the solid state it gradually gives off ammonia gas, and tends to change into ammonium hydrogen carbonate. A similar change takes place after the substance has been dissolved in water and consequently the composition of the solution is always somewhat uncertain.

**Ammonium Persulphate** in the solid state is not absolutely stable even at ordinary temperatures but alters very slowly. Its aqueous solution alters much more rapidly with liberation of oxygen and loss of its special properties, and should not be kept more than four or five days.

**Ammonium Sulphocyanide** absorbs moisture somewhat readily.

from the air, and may even deliquesce (p. 200) It sometimes becomes pink when exposed to light, but this change is usually slight and does not interfere with the ordinary use of the compound.

**Borax** does not alter either in the solid state or in solution.

**Copper Sulphate** does not change in the solid state. The aqueous solution sometimes deposits a small quantity of a greenish blue precipitate of a basic copper sulphate, but this is the only change, and the effect on the strength of the solution is trifling.

**Calcium Bromide** readily absorbs water from the air and deliquesces (p. 200) Its aqueous solution does not alter.

**Calcium Chloride** also readily absorbs water from the air and deliquesces. Its use as a drying agent depends on this property. The damp substance should be placed in a clean earthenware dish or plate and put on the top of an oven. When apparently dry it should be put inside the oven, and, after being made very hot for twenty minutes or half an hour, should be re-bottled and corked up with an indiarubber cork whilst still warm.

**Catechol**—See *Pyrocatechin*

**Caustic Potash**.—See *Potassium Hydrate*

**Caustic Soda**.—See *Sodium Hydrate*

**Chrome Alum** behaves in the same way as ordinary alum.

**Developers** all alter more or less when in contact with air and their tendency to oxidize has no definite relation to their developing power. They alter more readily when in solution than when solid, and the change is most marked when the solution is alkaline. When the solution is acid, the tendency to oxidize is much less, and in some cases there is practically no change at all, even after a considerable time.

The alteration of a developer, either solid or liquid, is generally indicated by discoloration, the white or nearly white solid, or colourless solution becoming first yellow, then brown, and finally almost black, whilst in many cases a precipitate is formed as well. The amount of discoloration is not a very safe guide to the amount of oxidation that has taken place, since some solutions become quite brown without appreciably losing any developing power. The formation of a precipitate or turbidity may as a rule be regarded as a sign that the solution has become useless.

**Diogen** gradually oxidizes, though not very rapidly, when exposed to air, but does not become very deeply discoloured. The change is much more rapid in presence of an alkali than in a neutral or acid solution.

**Eikonogen** is slowly oxidized by air, the solid becoming pink or brick red, whilst the solution becomes orange and eventually

brown. A deep orange solution has probably lost much, if not all, of its developing power.

**Ether** is very volatile, and gradually escapes even at the ordinary temperature. It should be kept in the coolest possible place. In presence of air and moisture (and it generally contains more or less water) it is gradually decomposed by the action of strong light.

**Ferric Ammonium Citrate** remains unchanged in the dark, but is decomposed by light.

**Ferric Chloride**.—See *Iron Perchloride*

**Ferric Potassium Oxalate**  
**Ferric Sodium Oxalate**

{ whether solid or in solution decompose somewhat readily when exposed to even diffused light, but remain unchanged if kept in the dark

**Ferrous Sulphate**.—See *Iron Sulphate*

**Formaline**, an aqueous solution of formaldehyde, tends to lose strength by volatilization of the formaldehyde, and the aldehyde also oxidizes when exposed to air.

**Gelatine**, if dry, undergoes no change under any ordinary conditions, but if moist it gradually undergoes putrefactive decomposition, owing to the development of moulds and other low organisms. The solution, even when jellified, is also very liable to decompose, especially in warm weather or if kept in a warm place.

**Glycerine** does not change under any ordinary conditions; but may absorb a little water if kept in a very moist atmosphere.

**Gold Chloride** will rapidly absorb moisture from the air and deliquesce, for this reason it is generally sealed up in glass tubes. In presence of moisture and air it is decomposed by light. An aqueous solution made with distilled water and put into a clean bottle will remain unchanged for a long time if it is not exposed to a bright light. If, however the solution is made with ordinary water, part of the gold will be reduced and precipitated the amount of change depending on the quantity of organic matter present in the water. The occurrence of this change is indicated by the solution becoming blue or ruby in colour, or by the formation of a blue or ruby deposit on the bottom and sides of the bottle. It is obvious that when such reduction takes place the solution becomes weaker, it also as a rule becomes acid.

**Gum Arabic**, in the solid state, and if kept dry, does not alter. Its aqueous solution somewhat rapidly develops a crop of mould and putrefies, the change being indicated by the appearance of the mould, the smell, and the fact that the solution becomes much less

viscous. The addition of a small quantity of carbolic acid (phenol) generally prevents this change. Oil of cloves may also be used for the same purpose, but is less effective.

**Hydrogen Peroxide** gradually decomposes under ordinary conditions, the change being retarded by keeping it cool and out of contact with light.

**Hydroquinone**, when solid, is gradually affected by the air, and becomes brown. It should therefore be kept in very well-closed bottles, though the change is very slow.

The solution is more readily oxidized, especially if even a small quantity of alkali is present, such as is frequently met with as an impurity in sodium sulphite. The solution becomes yellowish and then brown; but it does not alter at all rapidly, and unless it has become markedly brown, it probably retains most of its original developing power. In the absence of any alkali, and especially if the solution is slightly acid, it will remain practically unchanged for a long time.

**Hypo.**—See *Sodium Thiosulphate*.

**Iron Perchloride** (or **Ferric Chloride**) somewhat rapidly absorbs water from the air and deliquesces. It should be kept in a bottle closed with either an indiarubber cork or an ordinary cork carefully paraffined. When dissolved in water there is a tendency to form a deposit of a basic salt, the solution thereby becoming weaker. It is, in fact, difficult to prepare a solution of ferric chloride of any exact strength, but fortunately an approximately known strength is sufficient for most photographic purposes. When the perchloride solution is to be used for etching as in photogravure, the solution should be made for some time beforehand, and any deposit should be allowed to settle before the specific gravity is taken with the hydrometer. When solutions of different strengths are prepared by adding water to a strong solution, any deposit or precipitate formed should be allowed to settle before the specific gravity is taken. It is always best to allow the solution to stand for three or four days, so that a condition of equilibrium may be attained.

**Iron Sulphate** (also known as **Ferrous Sulphate** or **Iron Proto-sulphate**) is liable to oxidation. If the crystals are dry, and are kept in a well-corked bottle, they remain unchanged for a very long time, but if moist, or if exposed to a damp atmosphere, they gradually alter and become brown. They are then useless for the purpose to which iron sulphate is applied in photography. An aqueous solution is still more liable to change, and the oxidation is indicated by a change of colour from very pale green to distinct green together with as a rule, the formation of a brownish precipitate. The solution, when made, should be put into small bottles, filled up to the neck and very well corked.

An apparently similar change, which is, however, really of quite a different kind, occurs when the salt is dissolved in hot water: a brown deposit or precipitate of what is called a basic iron sulphate is formed. This can be dissolved again by adding a few drops of dilute sulphuric acid, but the best plan is to add a little of the acid to the water before putting the iron salt in it, and at the same time to take care not to make the solution really hot, but only just warm enough to make the iron salt dissolve fairly quickly. The crystals should be powdered in a mortar before being dissolved.

**Kaolin** remains quite unaltered.

**Lead Acetate** remains unchanged, both in the solid state and in solution, after the solution has once been made. In the act of making the solution, however, there is usually a deposit of a white basic lead acetate, but this can be dissolved by cautiously adding acetic acid drop by drop, and shaking vigorously between each addition. It is best to leave a little of the deposit undissolved, and either filter the solution or allow it to stand until clear, and pour off the clear liquid. With "hard" water the quantity of deposit would be larger, and some of it probably would not redissolve.

**Lead Nitrate**, as lead acetate, except that there should be no deposit when a solution is made with distilled water.

**Lithium Bromide** readily absorbs water from the air and deliquesces, but does not decompose. In solution it undergoes no change.

**Lithium Carbonate** does not change.

**Magnesium**, when exposed to ordinary air, becomes covered with a thin film of the oxide. Magnesium powder should therefore be kept in properly corked bottles, whilst the ribbon or wire, if whitish and lustreless in appearance, should be cleaned by rubbing with fine sand paper before being burnt.

**Mercuric Chloride** (or Perchloride of Mercury, also called Corrosive Sublimite), remains unaltered in the solid state, and also in solution, unless the latter is freely exposed to the air, in which case a slight white precipitate may be formed mainly by the action of the small quantity of ammonia vapour that is almost always present in the air.

**Metol** in the solid form remains unaltered for a long time if kept in a well-corked bottle. Its aqueous solution soon turns brown when exposed to the air, but if it is mixed with sodium sulphate the discoloration is almost prevented, at any rate for a considerable time. In the end the solution becomes yellow and ultimately brown, but it may retain much of its developing power, even after it has become somewhat dark brown, provided that no precipitate has formed.

**Ortol** behaves in much the same way as hydroquinone but is even

less liable to discoloration. Both in the solid state and in solution with potassium metabisulphite it remains practically unaltered for a long time.

*Paramidophenol oxidizes if exposed to air and becomes brown.*  
**Platinous Chloride** is insoluble in water, and therefore is always used in combination with alkali chlorides (see *Potassium Chloroplatinite*).

**Platinic Chloride**, when solid, rapidly absorbs moisture from the air and deliquesces. The solution will remain unchanged for a long time.

**Potassium Bicarbonate** does not alter either when solid or in solution, unless heated, when it gives off carbon dioxide (carbonic acid gas), and becomes partially converted into potassium carbonate.

**Potassium Bichromate** remains unchanged either in the solid state or in solution, unless mixed with organic matter and exposed to light.

**Potassium Bromide**, either solid or in solution remains unchanged.

**Potassium Carbonate** rapidly absorbs water from the air and deliquesces, but does not decompose, and can be recovered by placing the wet or liquid substance in a clean iron dish and drying first on an oven top and afterwards inside. A porcelain dish may be used, but is liable to be acted on by the carbonate. In solution it remains unchanged, except that strong solutions slowly attack glass.

**Potassium Chloroplatinite** is the form in which platinous chloride is used for photographic purposes. It is formed by the combination of platinous chloride with potassium chloride, and in the solid state is a fairly stable compound. It also is not liable to change in solution, except in presence of organic matter by which it is reduced, the platinum being precipitated and the solution consequently becoming weaker.

**Potassium Chromate**, as potassium bichromate, except that the solution slowly attacks lead glass (flint glass) if kept in bottles made of it.

**Potassium Ferricyanide** in the solid state remains unaltered if kept in the dark but if exposed to strong light becomes partially decomposed on the surface. This holds good of the solution also except that it decomposes more rapidly and to a greater extent. It follows that the ferricyanide and its solutions should always be kept in the dark or in orange glass bottles.

**Potassium Ferrocyanide** under ordinary conditions does not alter either in the solid state or in solution. If in any way it comes in contact with acid fumes it is slightly decomposed and becomes bluish but this is not likely to happen except in a laboratory.

**Potassium Hydrate** (or Hydroxide, commonly called Caustic Potash) absorbs carbon dioxide from the air and is converted into potassium carbonate, whilst at the same time it absorbs water and deliquesces. It follows that the solid must be kept in bottles closed with indiarubber corks, or with ordinary corks very carefully paraffined over. Glass stoppers would soon become firmly fixed in the neck of the bottle. The aqueous solution likewise absorbs carbon dioxide readily from the air. It also attacks glass, and should be kept only in bottles of hard green glass.

**Potassium Iodide** remains unaltered under ordinary conditions, whether solid or in solution, but if exposed to strong light in contact with air, it becomes yellowish-brown, owing to the liberation of a small quantity of iodine.

**Potassium Metabisulphite** in the solid state gradually gives off sulphur dioxide, and tends to change into the ordinary sulphite. At the same time it combines superficially with the oxygen of the air and is converted into potassium sulphate, and consequently the crystals become opaque instead of transparent. Neither of these changes goes on with any marked rapidity or to any great extent in a properly stoppered or corked bottle. Similar changes take place when the salt is in solution, but unless carelessly exposed to the air the amount of alteration is not sufficient to interfere with the use of the solution.

**Potassium Nitrite** absorbs moisture from the air and deliquesces. Care must therefore be taken that the bottle containing it is made air tight. The solution is not liable to alter under ordinary conditions.

**Potassium Oxalate**, whether in the solid state or in solution, does not change under any ordinary circumstances.

**Potassium Permanganate** does not alter either in the solid state or in solution, unless in contact with organic matter of some kind. The solution attacks many kinds of organic matter, and at the same time is itself reduced, with formation of a brown precipitate.

**Potassium Phosphate**, whether solid or in solution, remains unchanged.

**Potassium Sulphocyanide** absorbs moisture from the air and deliquesces. Its aqueous solution very slowly decomposes.

**Pyrocatechin** (or Catechol) behaves in much the same way as hydroquinone (which see), but its aqueous solution shows a greater tendency to become coloured, especially in presence of any alkali.

**Pyrogallol** (Pyro or Pyrogallie Acid) in the solid state somewhat rapidly becomes brown if exposed to air. Its aqueous solution also oxidizes quickly, and becomes dark brown, but if the solution is acidified the change is almost entirely prevented. It follows

that pyrogallol can only be kept in acid solutions, and the best method is to keep it in solution with potassium metabisulphite or sodium metabisulphite. Strong solutions seem to alter less readily than weak ones. The solution of metabisulphite and pyrogallol becomes yellow immediately after it has been made, but this slight discoloration may be ignored, and the oxidation goes practically no further even after several months.

**Quinol** — See *Hydroquinone*

**Silver Nitrate** remains quite unaltered both in the solid state and in solution, provided that it is quite free from organic matter, but in contact with dust, or with air containing sulphur compounds, the solid substance gradually becomes black at the surface. If the water in which it is dissolved contains any organic matter, a black deposit will be formed until all the organic matter has been decomposed. The quantity of silver nitrate remaining in solution will of course be somewhat reduced but under ordinary conditions the amount of change is only small. Distilled water, free from any grease should always be used for making up solutions of silver nitrate.

**Soda Crystals**, the most familiar form of sodium carbonate, contain when pure as much as 63 per cent of water and only 37 per cent of true sodium carbonate. It somewhat rapidly loses water when exposed to air and the large transparent crystals crumble down into a powder consisting of very small crystals of monohydrated sodium carbonate which contains only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of water and 85 per cent of true sodium carbonate. It follows that if this change has been complete 10 parts of the fine powder contain as much of the carbonate and therefore will make as strong a solution as 23 parts of the original transparent crystals. The aqueous solution has the same properties whichever form of sodium carbonate it is made from. The only change to which it is liable is due to the tendency of the carbonate to act on glass and it should be kept in hard green glass bottles with indiarubber corks or ordinary corks and not glass stoppers, which would probably become tightly fixed in the bottle neck.

**Sodium Acetate** does not change in the solid state but the solution after some time generally contains an abundant fungoid growth the acetate being partially decomposed. To prevent this growth as far as possible the solution should be boiled for ten or fifteen minutes, and the bottle should be well stoppered or corked.

**Sodium Bicarbonate** behaves in the same way as potassium bicarbonate.

**Sodium Carbonate** occurs in three forms containing different proportions of water namely, ordinary soda crystals represented in



a somewhat impure form by washing soda, monohydrated soda crystals, and anhydrous sodium carbonate. The only change that occurs on keeping is a loss or an absorption of water, and this varies with the original composition of the salt.

**Sodium Carbonate (Anhydrous)** tends to absorb a little water from the air and change into the following compound

**Sodium Carbonate (Monohydrated)** neither absorbs nor loses water, it remains unchanged

**Sodium Carbonate (Decahydrated)** —See *Soda Crystals*

**Sodium Chloride** remains unchanged, whether solid or in solution

**Sodium Citrate** behaves in the same way as sodium acetate

**Sodium Hydrate** (or Hydroxide, or Caustic Soda) behaves in the same way as potassium hydrate, though its tendency to absorb water or carbon dioxide, or to act on glass is not quite so great as in the case of potassium hydrate

**Sodium Hyposulphite** —See *Sodium Thiosulphate*

**Sodium Metabisulphite** behaves in the same way as potassium metabisulphite (which see)

**Sodium Nitrite** behaves in the same way as potassium nitrite

**Sodium Phosphate** remains unchanged both in the solid state and in solution

**Sodium Phosphate (Tribasic)** in the solid state does not alter except in a very moist atmosphere, from which it will absorb some water vapour unless securely corked up. The solution has a tendency to absorb carbon dioxide from the air, and therefore the bottles containing it must be well corked, it is not advisable to use glass stoppers

**Sodium Sulphite**, when in the solid state, slowly absorbs oxygen from the air and is superficially converted into sulphate the change proceeding further and more rapidly in a moist atmosphere than in a dry one. In properly corked bottles the amount of alteration is as a rule but slight. Aqueous solutions of the sulphite have a greater tendency to absorb oxygen and the oxidation takes place more rapidly in dilute than in concentrated solutions. It follows that bottles containing the solution must be securely corked or stoppered. When a considerable quantity of the solution is made up at once, it is not advisable to keep it all in one large bottle, the best plan is to put it into several smaller bottles (say 10 oz.), each of which is filled up to the neck. In a properly corked or stoppered bottle a 10 per cent or 20 per cent solution of the sulphite will not under any ordinary conditions alter to an extent that will interfere with its efficiency for photographic purposes, even after a considerable time

**Sodium Thiosulphate** (or Sodium Hyposulphite) FROM *the re\**

manus practically unchanged, but if damp through careless manufacture, or if exposed to a moist atmosphere, it slowly absorbs oxygen and is converted superficially into the sulphate. On the other hand if the crystals become opaque and crumble to a white powder, this indicates the presence of a considerable proportion of sodium sulphate as an impurity, but this change only takes place in a fairly dry atmosphere. The aqueous solution of sodium thio-sulphate slowly absorbs oxygen from the air and is converted into sulphate but even when the solution has been exposed to the air in dishes the amount of thio-sulphate that has been oxidized does not exceed 10 per cent of the quantity originally present and the fixing power of the solution is not materially affected because the reduction in strength due to oxidation is compensated in part at least if not entirely by the increased concentration due to spontaneous evaporation of water from the solution.

**Sodium Tungstate** does not change either in the solid state or in solution.

**Uranium Acetate** } remain unchanged whether in the solid  
**Uranium Nitrate** } state or in solution

**Zinc Bromide** very readily absorbs water from the air and deliquesces.

### HOW TO KEEP SOLIDS AND SOLUTIONS

Since most of the changes described are due to the action of the air it follows that it is essential to exclude air as far as possible from any solid or solution that is liable to such changes.

Bottles with glass stoppers are often used but unless the stoppers fit very well indeed (which is often not the case) they are by no means air tight and the substance in the bottle may alter continuously. Moreover with some solutions, and especially with caustic potash caustic soda, potassium carbonate and sodium carbonate glass stoppers are liable to become so firmly fixed in the bottle necks that it is very difficult, if not impossible, to remove them.

Indiarubber corks are much more satisfactory and can be used with all but a very few photographic chemicals. The cost of bottles with plain necks and indiarubber corks is about the same as the cost of stoppered bottles of good quality except in the case of wide mouthed bottles when the cost of the indiarubber corks is considerably more than the cost of glass stoppers.

Ordinary corks of the best quality make very satisfactory stoppers provided that they really fit the neck of the bottle. To ensure this a cork that seems a little too large should be selected.

wrapped in paper, and carefully rolled under the foot on a smooth floor. This softens it and also ensures its being fairly round, so that it fits well into the neck of the bottle.

Two very good methods of improving the air-excluding qualities of corks are (1) to keep them for some time in paraffin wax (pieces of ordinary paraffin candles) melted, say, in a jam jar on the top of an oven—the corks are taken out whilst hot, and the excess of paraffin removed from the outside by means of a warm dry cloth. (2) to keep them for some time in a hot solution of gelatine, and then remove and wipe in the manner just indicated.

Substances that are very easily acted on by air in any way, as for example caustic potash or caustic soda may be dealt with in the following way, if indiarubber stoppers are not available. The cork is selected of such size that, although fitting well, it can be pushed just below the top of the bottle neck. It is then covered carefully with melted paraffin, which is easily done by holding an ordinary paraffin candle in any convenient flame and allowing the melted wax to fall on the cork until the cork and the top edge of the bottle neck are well covered, care being taken, of course, to hold the bottle upright and steady until the melted wax has solidified. The chief drawback to this method is that, unless the cork is removed with great care, a fresh cork is required every time the bottle is opened. It is therefore more suitable for stock bottles than for bottles that are frequently used.

### THE MAKING OF SOLUTIONS

The making up of solutions is usually a simple matter involving only a little care and patience and the possession of some means of weighing and one or more measures. Some notes on the most convenient and rapid modes of working will, however, probably be helpful to those who have had no previous experience in manipulations of the kind.

For weighing comparatively large quantities, such as a pound or half a pound, ordinary household scales of decent quality will suffice, but the most convenient is halter's spring balance, with the pan on the top and a dial indicator. A piece of clean and fairly stiff paper should always be put in the pan before weighing, since if the substance is put directly into the pan the latter will soon become corroded, and, moreover, it is very difficult to transfer the substance from the pan to the vessel in which it is to be dissolved, whereas with the paper it is easy.

For weighing small quantities the best equipment is a pair of small but good hand scales, fitted on a stand with a lever for raising

and lowering the scales. To work successfully with the scale held in the hand is inconvenient, and requires much practice. Where expense is a consideration one of the small quadrant balances with a glass pan, now sold for the purpose is very convenient, and can be made to answer very well if carefully tried.

When a solution, as is almost always the case, has to be made up to a definite volume or bulk, it is important not to use the full quantity of water when dissolving the substance. Suppose for example that you wish to make what is commonly called a 10 per cent solution of say, sodium sulphite—that is a solution which contains 10 parts by weight of the solid in 100 parts by volume of the solution, or 1 part by weight (1 oz.) of the solid in 10 parts by volume (10 ozs.) of the solution. If you took 10 ozs. of water and dissolved 1 oz. of the sulphite in it the volume of the solution would be considerably more than 10 ozs. because the sulphite although now in solution, still occupies space on its own account.

A safe general rule is to take as many parts less of the liquid as there are parts of the solid to be dissolved. In the example given you would take 9 ozs. of water instead of 10 ozs., and dissolve the 1 oz. of sulphite in it. If you wished to make a solution of double the strength you would take only 8 ozs. of water and dissolve the 2 ozs. of sulphite in it.

After the solid has been dissolved, the solution is poured into a measuring vessel and made up to exactly the right volume by addition of more water if necessary.

*The simplest method of making a solution is to put the water (or other liquid) and the substance to be dissolved in a bottle jug or other vessel and either shake repeatedly or keep stirring up with a glass rod until the solid entirely disappears.* This is all that is necessary with such easily soluble substances as potassium bromide ammonium bromide, ammonium sulphocyanide gold chloride or pyro but with other substances the process would be rather slow. Solution takes place more rapidly when the solid is in fine powder and therefore except in the cases just mentioned it should be carefully ground up in a mortar before being weighed out.

Another method of accelerating the process is to use hot water instead of cold. Nothing is more convenient for this purpose than ordinary earthenware jugs, but they must be of good quality, since if the glaze cracks it is difficult to keep them clean. The weighed quantity of solid is put into a jug and the proper quantity of boiling water (which may conveniently be boiled in a small tin kettle over a spirit lamp or oil lamp) is poured over it and the jug is carefully shaken or the liquid is stirred, until all the solid has been dissolved. The solution must

be allowed to get quite cold before being made up to the exact volume

When the solution is not wanted immediately, a very simple and convenient plan may be adopted. In fact on the whole, it is the best plan of all except in the case of a few special substances like the metabisulphites or iron sulphate, which require special treatment and in the case of easily soluble substances. If water is poured over a solid and allowed to remain without any shaking,

the solid dissolves very slowly, because the solution that is formed is heavier than the water and remains at the bottom with the result that it surrounds the solid and prevents the access of fresh water, and consequently after a time the process practically ceases. The object of shaking the liquid and solid together is to bring the latter constantly into contact with fresh quantities of the liquid. If now we can so arrange matters that the solid is at the top of the water instead of at the bottom the solution, as it forms, will sink to the bottom of the liquid and consequently fresh water will be continually brought into

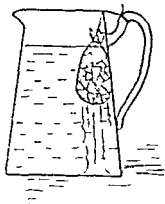


FIG 55

contact with the solid, which will rapidly dissolve. It is easily done. Provide yourself with two or three simple bags of different sizes, made of two thicknesses of fine muslin. First put the proper quantity (see p. 212) of water into a jug, small or large as the case may be. Next put the weighed substance into a bag of suitable size, tie up the neck of the bag with a clean piece of string and lower the bag into the jug until it dips into, but is not quite immersed in the water. Now tie the other end of the string to the jug handle so that it keeps the bag at the right height (fig 55). After some little time all the solid will have dissolved, and the bag can be withdrawn and washed ready for use another time. The string should be thrown away.

Not only is this method convenient and very fairly rapid but it has the advantage that any insoluble impurities remain in the muslin bag and any necessity for filtering the solution is avoided. If the arrangement is set up overnight, the solution (with all

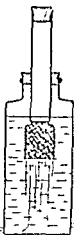


FIG 56

ordinary photographic chemicals) will be ready in the morning.

Substances that are rapidly acted on by air, or that give off gas like the metabasulphites, can be dealt with in the following way. An ordinary straight lamp chimney, of the kind shown in the illustration, is fitted at the top with a good cork, whilst over the bottom are tied two thicknesses of fine muslin by means of strong cotton or fine string passing round the constriction of the chimney. A wide mouthed bottle, holding, say, 10 or 20 ozs., is fitted with a flat cork or bung, in the middle of which is cut a hole in which the lamp chimney fits fairly tightly. When once fitted together, it is best not to separate the chimney and bung. The metabasulphite, or other substance to be dissolved is put into the lamp chimney, which is then corked up. The requisite quantity (see p. 212) of

water is placed in the wide mouthed bottle and the large cork carrying the lamp chimney is fitted into its place, the position of the chimney in the cork being so arranged that the substance to be dissolved is just below the water (fig. 56). Under these conditions the salt dissolves rapidly just as in the bag and jug method, but the salt and the solution are protected as far as possible from the air. The chimney and muslin are carefully washed after use, and it is not necessary to remove the muslin from the chimney until it is worn out.

**Filtering.**—When a solution is not clear, but is turbid because the dissolved substance contained some insoluble impurity, or because a deposit or precipitate has been formed, one of two courses may be adopted: the solution may be allowed to stand until the solid matter has settled, when the clear liquid is poured off, or the liquid may be filtered. The former is the easier, but the latter is the quicker plan and enables practically all the solution to be used.

Filtration is often effected by means of a special form of porous paper called filter paper, but for ordinary photographic purposes cotton wool or a piece of fine sponge is the most convenient

Sponge should not be used for solutions of alkalis, but answers very well with solutions of hypo, potassium oxalate and the like.

An ordinary glass funnel is required, and its size should be in reasonable proportion to the quantity of liquid to be filtered—one of 3 inches diameter and another of 5 or 6 inches diameter will meet all ordinary requirements. The funnel may be supported in the neck of the bottle that is to receive the filtered liquid, and if the neck is narrow, a small piece of string or a roll of twisted paper should be inserted between the neck of the bottle and the stem of the funnel, in order to provide an outlet for the air in the bottle.

A piece of cotton wool (or sponge) is selected large enough to fill the apex of the funnel, is moistened with water or the solution to be filtered, and is gently pressed into position. If it fits too tightly, filtration will be slow, if it does not fit tightly enough, filtration will be imperfect and the solution that runs through will not be clear. The liquid should be poured carefully into the funnel, which should be filled to within a quarter of an inch of the top in the case of the small size, and within half an inch of the top in the case of the larger size. When about two-thirds of the solution has run through, the funnel should be filled up again, and this should be continued until all the solution has been filtered.

### HARD WATER AND ITS EFFECTS

The use of what is commonly called "hard" water (that is, water containing compounds of calcium and magnesium that it has dissolved in its passage through the soil and rocks) not unfrequently results in the formation of a deposit or 'precipitate, due to a reaction between the substances naturally present in the water and the chemicals that have been dissolved in it.

The hardness of water is of two kinds: *temporary hardness*, which can to a large extent be removed by boiling the water for twenty minutes or half an hour, and then filtering or allowing the deposit to settle; and *permanent hardness*, which cannot be removed in this way. The total amount of hardness, and its division between temporary and permanent, varies greatly in different localities.

Since the effect of the hard water on the solutions made from it depends on the substances naturally present in the water, and since the amount of them is constant for a given quantity of the water, it follows that the effect on the dissolved chemical, if any, is proportionately greater with dilute solutions than with strong solutions. With very hard waters the amount of change if any, might, roughly speaking, affect two-thirds of a grain of the substance per fluid

ounce of water used, but with ordinary hard waters less than a quarter of a grain per ounce would be affected. This is quite sufficient to introduce a distinct error in the case of dilute solutions containing only a few grains of the active substance per ounce, but is altogether without any recognizable influence in the case of 5 per cent. or 10 per cent. solutions, except that it may make filtration necessary.

The two cases in which hard water is most troublesome in ordinary photographic practice are (1) when intensifying with mercuric chloride, because hard water tends to precipitate some of the mercury compound in the film, instead of washing it out, and (2) when working with ferrous oxalate, because the whole of the calcium compounds in the water are precipitated in the film or in the solution as a white precipitate of calcium oxalate.

On the whole, temporary hardness is more troublesome to a photographer than permanent hardness and, as already stated, the inconvenience can be lessened by boiling the water before use. This is especially to be recommended if the water is to be used for making up solutions of a developer.

Gold chloride, mercuric chloride, and silver nitrate solutions should always if possible, be made up with distilled water, or, failing this with well boiled ordinary water. Rain water is not as a rule advisable for making up gold chloride solutions, and is also not unlikely to cause some reduction and precipitation in silver nitrate solutions.



## DEVELOPMENT WITH PYRO-AMMONIA

THIS developer, which was for a long time almost exclusively used with gelatino bromide plates, has the advantages (1) that the constituents can be kept in concentrated solutions and diluted as required, (2) and that great modifications can easily be made in the composition of the developer. Its disadvantages are (1) that, unless carefully used, it may produce both general fog and green fog, and (2) some people find the fumes of the ammonia very irritating to the nose and air passages.

Three solutions are required —

## No 1 — DEVELOPER (PYRO)

Pyro	1 oz	1 part
Potassium metabisulphite	1 "	1 "
Water, <i>up to</i>	10 ozs	10 parts

## No 2 — ACCELERATOR (AMMONIA)

Ammonia 880	1 oz	1 part
Water, <i>up to</i>	10 ozs	10 parts

## No 3 — RESTRAINER (BROMIDE)

Ammonium bromide	1 oz	1 part
Water, <i>up to</i>	10 ozs	10 parts

Notice that these are so-called 10 per cent solutions—i.e., contain 1 part of the active ingredient in every 10 parts of the solution. A normal developer would contain in each fluid ounce 20 fluid grains of pyro solution, 40 of bromide solution and 60\* of ammonia solution. If minims are used instead of fluid grains (and the ordinary measures are usually graduated in minims), the same relative proportions will be maintained, but the mixed developer will be a little more dilute. There will, however, be no noteworthy difference in its effect.

\* The metabisulphite, being an acid salt neutralizes part of the ammonia, and hence it is necessary to use a slightly larger quantity of the alkali than with a plain solution of pyro. The quantity of metabisulphite specified—namely, 2 grs per oz of mixed developer—will neutralize about 0.9 gr of ammonia 880, and will exert the same influence in keeping the developer clear, and preventing stains, as about 5 grs. of ordinary sodium sulphite.

It should be regarded as a fundamental principle that development should be kept well under the control of the photographer, and in order to ensure this the total quantity of alkali and bromide specified should not be added at the beginning.

Let us assume that a half plate is to be developed. Measure off 60 fluid grs. (or minims) of the pyro. solution and dilute to 3 ozs. by addition of water. In another measure mix 180 fluid grs. (or minims) of ammonia solution with 120 of bromide solution. The plate is placed film upwards in a clean developing dish. Now add not more than half the mixed bromide and ammonia solution to the diluted pyro. solution, and pour the mixture over the plate, with all the precautions described on p. 68.

After a certain time, depending on the nature of the plate, the high lights of the image will begin to appear, followed gradually but not very quickly by the half tones. This should be carefully watched, for the way in which the image develops in the early stages of the process affords valuable indications as to whether the exposure has been correct. If the image comes up gradually and slowly, and the half tones do not follow very rapidly after the high lights, it is probable that the exposure was right. Pour the developer back into the mixing glass\* add the remainder of the ammonia and bromide mixture, and again pour the developer over the plate with the same care as at first. Allow development to continue with occasional rocking of the dish, until the image as a whole has acquired sufficient opacity. The very highest lights should be opaque and the details in the deepest shadows should be distinctly though faintly visible (see p. 68). The plate is removed from the developer and washed with water and is then ready for fixing. If any signs of frilling are observed, the plate, after being washed, should be immersed for a few minutes in alum solution (p. 71), and again thoroughly washed before fixing. With the plates manufactured at the present time, however, frilling with the ammonia pyro. developer is rare.

If the image comes up rapidly and the half tones appear very soon after the high lights, over exposure is indicated. In this case allow the action to proceed without adding any more of the ammonia mixture, and only add small quantities of the latter from time to time when the development seems to have stopped. By thus keeping the development in check you will probably secure a satisfactory negative. If the half tones and high lights

\* N.B.—Whenever any ingredient is to be added to the developer the latter must always be poured off the plate into the mixing glass. An attempt to make any addition to the developer whilst it is in the dish almost always leads to irregular development, with consequent patches of uneven opacity.

appear almost simultaneously, indicating very great over exposure, quickly pour the developer back into the glass, and rinse the plate thoroughly with water. To the liquid in the glass add a further quantity of 40 fluid grs (or minims) of pyro solution, pour it back over the plate, and allow development to proceed. In some cases it may be advisable to pour over the plate a solution of pyro alone, adding some ammonia and bromide mixture in small quantities from time to time. If you have any reason (from the behaviour of the previous plates, for instance) to suspect considerable over-exposure, start with only one third of the ammonia mixture and be very careful to add the remainder only in small quantities at a time.

If moderate under-exposure is indicated (p 69) at once pour back the developer into the mixing glass and rinse the plate with water. Add to the developer the whole of the remainder of the ammonia and bromide, and pour it back over the plate. If the half tones and shadows still fail to appear, dilute the developer with half its volume or an equal volume of water, add a small quantity of ammonia solution without any bromide, and pour over the plate. If the plate seems to have been much under exposed dilute the developer largely with water, and add a little ammonia (without bromide) from time to time. Development should, if possible be continued until at least the chief details of the shadows appear, but it is of very little use to carry on development beyond the point at which the high lights have become opaque. Of course, after the developer has been diluted development will proceed more slowly and it may be necessary to add a little more ammonia solution from time to time.

When working with very rapid plates and sometimes with plates of ordinary rapidity, there is a tendency to general fog which cannot be traced to any accidental exposure to light. In such cases the proportion of bromide should be increased and the bromide solution and the ammonia solution may be mixed in equal volumes. If necessary still more bromide should be used.

## REPORT ON THE NATURE AND CAUSE OF CERTAIN YELLOW STAINS ON GELATINO-CHLORIDE PAPER

At the request of the Ilford Company, I have investigated the cause of the yellow stains which at times appear on gelatino-chloride paper.

The specimens sent to me showed a disagreeable brownish yellow stain, which quite spoiled the prints and which in some cases was uniform, whilst in others it was patchy and irregularly distributed. In many cases the stains were more or less apparent on the back of the paper as well as on the face of the print. The intensity of the stain varied considerably in different cases.

The accounts given of the manner in which the paper had been manipulated threw very little light on the origin of the stains, and seemed to indicate that care had been taken in the washings etc. It may be stated here however, that this latter indication is not confirmed by the result of the investigation.

The most remarkable point however and one in which all the statements, with a single exception agreed, is that the stains *appeared during the washing between toning and fixing*. Their general appearance indicated that the stains were due to the deposition of silver sulphide. In all cases the ammonium sulphocyanide toning bath had been used.

In my own experience of the paper which has been not inconsiderable and has involved the use of various toning baths, no stains of this kind have ever been met with, and the investigation was directed with a view to ascertain not only to what cause the stains are due but also to what causes they are not due.

Experiments were made with paper of the three ordinary colours, white, pink and mauve and three distinct samples of ammonium sulphocyanide were used two of these being obtained from well known dealers in chemicals, whilst the third had been sent to the Ilford Company as being part of a sample that had been used in making up a toning bath with which the yellow stains had been observed.

Many experiments were made but it will not be necessary to refer specifically to more than a few of them.

Paper was carefully washed until all soluble silver salts had been removed and was then immersed for some time in solutions of each of the three samples of sulphocyanide of the strength used in

the toning bath    The paper was afterwards carefully washed    No stains

Paper *without any washing* was immersed in the sulphocyanide solution for some time, and then thoroughly washed    *No stains*

Paper, part of which had been exposed to light, was thoroughly washed, and then immersed in the sulphocyanide toning bath until fully toned, three separate toning baths being made up with the three samples of sulphocyanide. After toning, the prints were washed in the usual way    *No stains*

Paper, part of which had been exposed to light, was immersed, *without any previous washing*, in each of the three toning baths until fully toned, and was afterwards washed as usual    *No stains*

Paper, partly printed upon as in the preceding experiments, was carefully washed, toned in each of the three toning baths, and then washed, *a very small quantity of hypo (sodium thiosulphate) being added to the first wash water*. The washing was continued in running water for some time, and at first the paper remained perfectly white, but as the washing continued, *dirty yellow stains made their appearance, and when dried the prints were precisely similar to the stained prints about which complaints had been made*

Paper partly printed upon was toned without any previous washing. No stains appeared whilst in the toning bath. The prints were then placed in a dish of water containing a very small quantity of hypo, and were then washed in several rapid changes of water, and afterwards in running water. At first, the paper remained white, but gradually dark brownish yellow stains made their appearance.

A portion of a toning bath was sent to me by the Ilford Company as being part of a bath used by a customer on one occasion on which bad yellow stains were produced. I toned in this bath prints upon the three varieties of paper (white, pink, and mauve), both with and without previous washing, but *in no case were any yellow stains produced*.

From these and other experiments, to which detailed reference is unnecessary, I draw the following conclusions —

1 *The yellow (or brownish yellow) stains are not due to anything in the paper itself, and with proper manipulation no such stains are produced*

2 *They are not due to any impurity ordinarily present in ammonium sulphocyanide*

3 *They are not directly due to imperfect washing before toning but, at the same time this washing should always be carefully done for other reasons that will appear subsequently*

4 *They are not due to acidity of the sulphocyanide toning*

bath, even when it is sufficiently acid to turn blue litmus paper decidedly red.

5 The stains that appear between toning and fixing appear *only when the paper comes into contact with small quantities of hypo* (sodium thiosulphate) *during the washing that follows toning.* The quantity of hypo required to produce bad stains is very small and is such as may easily be introduced into the wash water in any one of the ways to which reference will be made presently.

The production of the stains in this way is easily explained. It is well known that when hypo (sodium thiosulphate) comes into contact with silver salts three compounds may be formed—namely, silver thiosulphate, or a silver sodium thiosulphate, or another silver sodium thiosulphate containing a larger proportion of the sodium salt. The first and second of these compounds are insoluble, and are very unstable, decomposing rapidly into dark brown silver sulphide, which, when spread out in a thin film, appears to be brownish yellow. One or other of these is formed when the quantity of hypo that comes in contact with the silver salt is small. The third compound is soluble and stable and is not liable to decompose unless mixed with an acid. It is formed when the hypo is present in excess.

If the water into which the prints are put when they come out of the toning bath contains a small quantity of hypo, the change that takes place is as follows.—The hypo acts upon the silver salt in the paper, and produces one of the insoluble and unstable thiosulphates, and the latter decomposes spontaneously as the washing proceeds, producing a small quantity of silver sulphide which imparts a yellow or brownish yellow stain to the paper, the depth of the stain depending on the amount of contamination. At first the change is not apparent, but as the decomposition continues the discoloration becomes more marked, and this explains the statement, made by some of the complainants, that the stain became worse the longer the prints were washed.

There is also no difficulty in explaining the fact that in some cases the first prints put into the wash water showed stains, whilst the remainder show no stains. If the quantity of hypo with which the water is contaminated is small it is all absorbed and used up, as it were, by the first lot of prints put in, and consequently, whilst these may be stained those that follow remain white because the contamination has been removed from the water before they get into it.

Several different ways in which the wash water may become contaminated with small quantities of hypo will readily suggest themselves. The following are amongst the most obvious and probable—

1 Using for washing after toning a dish that has been used for washing prints or negatives after fixing, or a dish that has been used for fixing prints

2 Wiping the fingers on a towel or duster that has been used for wiping up hypo splashes, and afterwards putting the fingers into the wash water

3 Putting the fingers into the wash water after they have been in contact with crystals resulting from the drying up of hypo splashes on the work table

It should be borne in mind that *a very small quantity of hypo indeed is sufficient to produce the stains*

In those cases where stains begin to make a frequent appearance although they have never previously been observed during several months' work, the explanation is probably not so difficult as it might seem at first sight. If, for instance, some hypo solution has been splashed on the bench or table, and has not been wiped up quickly, part of the solution will have been absorbed by the wood, and even after the table has been wiped down, the hypo thus absorbed will slowly and gradually make its way to the surface in the form of an efflorescence of minute crystals and it is obvious that these crystals may very easily get transferred into any dishes, etc., that may be used. This gradual oozing out of the salt from the wood sometimes goes on for several weeks.

In concluding this part of my report I can only repeat that I have failed altogether to produce the yellow stains between toning and fixing in any way except by allowing the wash water to become contaminated with small quantities of hypo.

Occasionally though very rarely, yellow stains appear whilst the prints are in the toning bath. These may be due, and, probably in most cases are due to the accidental introduction of small quantities of hypo into the bath. If this should happen when the bath has been partially exhausted of its gold the effect will be just the same as from the introduction of hypo in the wash water.

Personally I have been unable to produce yellow stains in the toning bath, except by the introduction of hypo, but from the evidence of others it would seem that if the same bath is used over and over again, the gold being renewed from time to time, it may in the end begin to decompose in such a way as to produce stains on the prints. The probability of such decomposition is greatly increased if the prints are not properly washed before being toned. The practical conclusion to be drawn is that a new bath should be made up at short intervals. Such a course involves merely a trifling expense since ammonium sulphocyanide is not costly, and very little is required. Moreover it is easy to remove practically every trace of the gold from the bath by the action of

the prints, and this can, of course, be done before the old bath is thrown away

It is stated that sometimes a toning bath begins to decompose so rapidly that gold is deposited all over the surface of the print, from off which it can be rubbed. If ever this should happen it can only be due to the toning bath's having been prepared with very impure materials

The appearance of yellow stains either in the fixing bath or after fixing is too familiar in the case of all kinds of printing-out paper, and the causes are too well known to require any very detailed enumeration

The stains that appear whilst prints are in the fixing bath are almost always due to the paper having been put into the bath whilst in an acid condition. In other words the prints have not been properly washed between toning and fixing. Sometimes the stains are caused by the prints being allowed to stick together. They are thus prevented from coming freely into contact with the hypo solution and instead of the soluble stable thio-sulphate being formed, the insoluble and unstable compound is produced and decomposes with formation of silver sulphide

The yellow or brownish yellow stains that appear after removal of the prints from the fixing bath are due to silver sulphide formed by the decomposition of the unstable compound to which reference has already been made so often. That is to say the stains are the result of imperfect fixation, which may be due to—(1) Allowing the prints to remain for too short a time in the fixing bath (2) the use of too weak a solution of hypo, (3) the immersion of too many prints in the same quantity of hypo (4) the use of an old (and consequently a weakened) solution of hypo, (5) allowing the prints to stick together so that the fixing solution does not come freely into contact with them

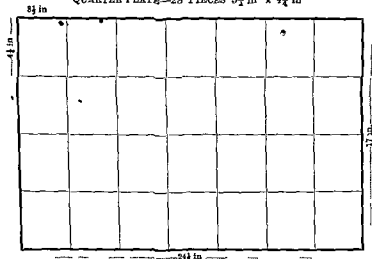
It is perhaps scarcely necessary to point out that all the causes of staining referred to in this report will operate in the case of any printing-out paper containing silver salts

C. H. BOTTRAMLEY M.Sc. F.I.C.

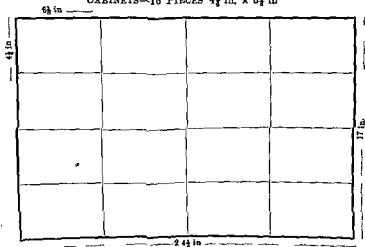


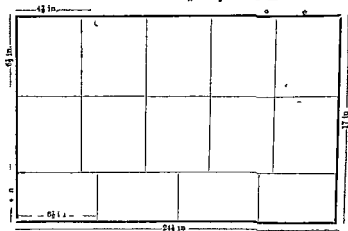
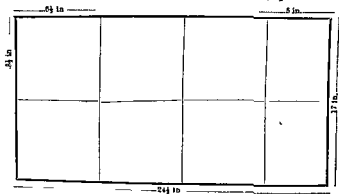
# ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE METHOD OF CUTTING UP THE ILFORD PRINTING-OUT PAPER

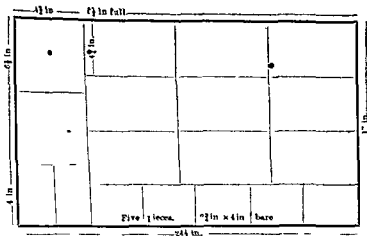
QUARTER PLATE—28 PIECES  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in  $\times$   $4\frac{1}{2}$  in



CABINETS—16 PIECES  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in.  $\times$   $6\frac{1}{2}$  in



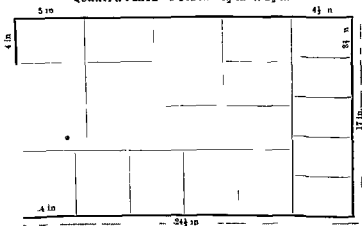
HALF-PLATE—10 PIECES,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in.  $\times$   $4\frac{1}{4}$  in.4 "  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in  $\times$  4 inWHOLE PLATE—6 PIECES,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in  $\times$   $6\frac{1}{2}$  in , 2 PIECES,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  in  $\times$  5 in



In addition, for CD V's the sheet is divided into seven each way, and the result is 49 pieces of ample size for trimming. As for the larger sizes, we get four pieces  $10 \times 8$  and three pieces  $5 \times 4$ , whilst of  $12 \times 10$  we get two pieces, and five pieces half-plate

$5 \text{ in} \times 4 \text{ in} - 12 \text{ pieces}$

QUARTER PLATE—5 pieces  $4\frac{1}{2} \text{ in} \times 3\frac{1}{2} \text{ in}$





	PAGE		PAGE
Developing Lamp	56	Flash Light	185
Testing	58	Duration of	186, 188
Developing Room	58	Powders	186
Fittings of	58	Flash Powders, Danger of	187
Illumination of	56	Focal Distance (see Focal Length)	
Ventilation of	54	Length of Lenses	17
Development	61, 218	Determination of	186
Factorial	80	Foci, Conjugate	17
of Alpha Paper	121	Focusing	44
of Beta Paper	114	Cloth	11
Gaslight Paper	123	Screen	6
Lantern Slides	153, 156	Fog	87
Negatives	61	Dichroic	87
Platinotypes	196	General	87
with Ferric Oxalate	115	Green	87
Pyro	66	Removal of	87
Pyro-Ammonia	217	Formaline	71
Hydroquinone	75	Framing Prints	147
Diafragm, Iris	23	Fritting	70
Rotating	23	Prevention of	71
Waterhouse	23	Removal of	71
Distortion of Images	23, 42	Front Ring	8
Drying Negatives	13	Swinging	8
Prints	106, 118		
	E	G	
Eikonogen	62	Gaslight in Photography	188
Electric Light in Photography	184	Gaslight Lantern Plates	187
Enamelling Prints	145	Gaslight Paper	121
Enlargers	140	Gelatin-chloride Paper	101
Enlargements	130	Toning of	103
Apparatus for	131	Yellow Stains	220
by Artificial Light	133	Gelatin-chloride Prints, Faints of	107
Daylight	131	Glazed Surface to Prints	145
Development of	140	Circin	80
Formula for	136	Gold Chloride 10°, 100 104 109 110 150	
Negatives for	138	Groups	164
Table of	104		H
Working up	146	Halation	89
Eum	173	Causes of	89
Erythrin	174 177 178, 184	Prevention of	89
Exposure	45	Removal of	89
Data for	47	Hard Cameras	15 167
Estimation of	47	Focus ring	16
Influence of	49 64	Use of	167
Meter	49	Hard Water Effects of	215
Tables of	48 49 170, 175	Hinges of Dark Slides	9
Extension of Camera	8	Howard Farmer's Reducer	64
Eye, Effect of Spectrum on	174	Hydroquinone	62 75 173, 176
	F	Hypon	104
Factorial Development	60		I
Fahrenheit Thermometer	195	Ilford Furnish in Metric measures	190
Ferric Oxalate	115	Plates	19
Developer	115 170	Developer for	66
Field Curvature of in Lenses	110	Factors	81
Procedure in	48	Images, Blurring of	25, 42
Figures, Pictorial Arrangement of	29	Distortion of	25, 42
Films	21	Formation of	16
Filtering	60 214	Size of	16
Flinders	166	Improvement of Negatives	97
Fixing	118 119 112, 114	Instantaneous Photography	175
Flare Mark	27	Intensification	92
Flash Lamp	125	Intensity Effects	45

	PAGE		PAGE
Intens	107	Mounts Impurities in	143
Iron Printing Processes	123	Moving Objects	163
Isochromatic Plates	175		
for Copying	17	N	
for Landscapes	175	Natural Colours Photography	180
for Portraits	175	Negatives	64
Photography	175	Negatives Defects of	81
L		Improvement of	90
Labels	59	Intensification of	8
Lanterns		Preparation of for Printing	91
Developing	195	Reduction of	84
Flash	195	O	
Lanthan Plates	154	Objects in Motion	165
Alkali	157	Opacity of Negatives	69
Special	153	Optical Bench	119
Slides	149	Optical Contact Mounting in	143
by Contact	150	Sensitizers	175
Reduction	150	Orthochromatic Plates	154
Binding	159	for Copying	155
Cleaning	160	Landscapes	178
Covers for	159	Portraits	18
Marking	160	Microphotography	180
Masks for	159	Manipulation of	174
Mounting	158	Photography	173
Negatives for	150	Orthochromatic	177
Lenses	16	Over-exposure	218
Achromatic	21	P	
Anastigmatic	24	Packing Plates	41
Aplanatic	23	Paintings Photographing	178
Chromatic	30	Panoramic Plates	175
Cleaning of	30	Paper Cutting of	96
Converging	31	known to Photograph	62
Diverging	17	Photo-mechanical Plates	91
Doublets	23	Pictures The	33
Narrow Angle	27	Making Principles of	34
Portrait	26	Panchrome Pinacyanol Development	177
Rectilinear	23	Pinhole Photography	170
Single	24	Exposure with	170
Stigmatic	23	Images formed by	170
Symmetrical	23	in Negatives	68
Telephoto	26	Size of	171
Wide-angle	27	Plates Shutter	13
Light Act v ty of	47	Plates	30
and Shade	35	Effect of Spectrum on	172
Limitations of Photography	84	Hford	30
M		Heating of	32
Magnesium Flash Lamp	185	Sizes of	32
Light	184	Flat notype	193
Powders	185	Platino paper	14
in Photography	187	Development of	16
Masks for Lantern Slides	159	Printing with	124
Matt Surface to Plates	146	Portrait Lenses	35
Mercurial Intensification	83	Portraits	161
Metabismalites	65	at Home	163
Metal Borders for Slides	160	by Flash Light	165
Metal	76	in the Studio	161
Metal Developer	77	out of Doors	164
Metal Hydroquinone Developer	77	Positives	41
[1] 77	78	Choice of	41
Metric System	190	Pictorial Effect of	84
Mounting Lantern Slides	158	Positive Processes	96
Iris	143		
Mounts	142		

	PAGE		PAGE
Positives	61	Spectrum Effect on Plates	173
Postcards, Sensitized	123	"    the Eye	13
Potash Caustic	63	Spherical Aberration	70
Potassium Carbonate	63	Spots, Black	89
Powders, Magnesium Flash	146	"    Transparent	89
Printing	94	Spotting Prints	144
Printing Dodge	95	Stand development	9
"    Frames	96	Stands for Camera	10
"    Processes	94	Stigmatie Lenses	4 25
"    by Artificial Light	9 11	Stops (see Diaphragms)	
"    in Skies	9	Aperture of	45
"    Preparation of Negatives for	91	"    Use of	0, 46
Printing out Paper	96 101 102	Sulphates	63
Prints, Drying of	10 113	"    in the Developer	63
Washing of	10 117	Sulphocyanide Toning Bath	103
Protar lens	23	Swing Back	8
Pyro	62	"    Law of	4 0
Development with	64	Swinging Front	5
Pyrogallol Acid (see Pyro.)			
Pyrogallol (see Pyro.)			
Q		Tables	159
umol (see Hydroquinone)		Tabloid Developers	1
R		Tank development	79
duction of Opacity	84	Telephoto lens	96
"    Local	85, 90	Thermometer Scales	195 196
ductions Formula for	15	Thornton Pickard Shutter	12, 165
Table for	193	Toning	103 105, 119 1 6
etching	93	"    Bath Acetate	109
"    Book on	93	"    "    Borax	109
"    Desk	94	"    "    Carbonate	110
"    Medium	94	"    "    Ordinary	103
"    Pencils	94	"    "    Special	104
evering Back	8	"    "    Sulphocyanide	103
using Front	8	"    "    Lithium	119
lindrical	79	"    "    and Fixing Bath	156
"    Benzol	1 4	Tour On	50
S		Transparencies	161
Screen in Specimens, Photographing	162	Trimming Prints	142
Screen Focusing	8	Tripods	10
Screens for Developing Plates	56		
Orthochromatic Photo		Under Exposure	69 9
graphy	1 2	Uncum Shutter	14
Screen holder for Orthochromatic		Uncum Toning Bath	119
Photography	179		
Self-toning Paper	10 108	V	
Sensitizers, Optical	175	Variety in Pictures	35
Selective	1 5	Varnish Can	91
Shadow in Pictures	56	Varnishing	91
Shutter Antiquat	14	Versatile Plates	31
Focal Plane	14	View Angler	194
Plates	13	View-meter	41
Thornton Pickard	12, 165	Vignetting	98
Uncum	14		
Shutters	12	W	
Skies, Blocking out	93	Washing Negatives	77
Printing in	99	Water Effects of Hard	713
Soda, Caustic	63	Watkins factor	80
Crystals	63	Weights and Measures	159 190, 191
Sodium Carbonate	63	Wide-angle Lenses	2 29
Solutions	59	Working up Prints	146
"    Preparation of	59 11		
		X	
		X Ray Plates	31 0, 17

## **Ilford Publications**

**THE ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY** 230th Thousand

By C. H. BOLLHAMLEY, M.Sc., I.C., I.C.S., etc., etc. Crown 8vo, cloth, 232 pp., illustrated, 1s net, 1s 3d post free

**PHOTOGRAPHIC SCRAPS** The Ilford Journal Published on the 1st of each month. Contains articles on subjects of interest to a photographers contributed by the leading writers of the day. Circulation 40,000. To be obtained free from any dealer, or by post direct from Ilford, Limited, Ilford, London, E., for twelve months for 6d

*"Photographic Scraps" is NOT a Trade Circular*

**THE ILFORD EVERY DAY BOOK** New Edition, Illustrated. Showing in brief what dangers await the unwary photographer, how he may recognize them, and how avoid them in future. Postage, 1d

**ILFORD PLATES** a guide to their use with hints on exposure, development, reduction, intensification, and negative making generally. Postage, 1d

**ILFORD VERSATILE PLATES** a short but complete guide to their use. Postage,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d

**ILFORD X-RAY PLATES** hints for Radiographers, illustrated. Postage 1d

**NOTES ON ISOCHROMATISM** and Ilford Colour Sensitive Plates. Illustrated. Postage  $\frac{1}{2}$ d

**ILFORD LANTERN PLATES** notes on the making of Lantern slide and Transparencies. Postage,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d

**ILFORD POP, THERMA AND INTONA POP** a complete guide to the use of printing out papers. Postage, 1d

**ILFORD BROMIDE, BROMONA AND GASLIGHT PAPERS** and how to use them, with instructions for enlarging and toning. Postage, 1d

**ILFORD EXPOSURE TABLES** guide to exposures month by month in the U.K. and countries about Lat. 53°. Postage,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d

**ILFORD EXPOSURE METER** a guide to its use. Postage,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

*Copies may be obtained free from any dealer, or direct from ILFORD, Limited, Ilford, London, E., on receipt of stamps as indicated for postage*



# PRUSS NOTICES ON ILFORD PLATES AND PAPERS

## THE ILFORD MONARCH The fastest plate in the World

"The challenge flung by Ilford Limited, in the face of the world prepared us for a film of exceptional rapidity, but we must acknowledge that we were not equally prepared to see a plate in which other difficulties attending the manufacture of an extremely sensitive emulsion are so successfully overcome"—*The British Journal of Photography*

"As the result of personal test and experience we do not hesitate to say that the Ilford 'Monarch' plate is a product which it seems inconceivable for any manufacturing skill to supersede"—*The Amateur Photographer*

"We have here, therefore, a plate that is not only faster than any that I know of, but one that does not suffer from any of the drawbacks that have often had to be put up with for the sake of extreme rapidity. The density giving power of the plate is so considerable, and the range of gradation so extensive that good negatives can be obtained from widely varying exposures"—*CHARLES JONES, F.R.S., F.C.S.*

## THE ILFORD ZENITH Specially prepared for Portrait Work

"The Zenith plates also possess in quite a remarkable degree the quality of giving with bad under-exposure an image which can be forced up into a negative, combined with the maximum sensitiveness yet attained"—*HOWARD LAMONT*

"In order to ascertain what latitude was permissible, I exposed four Zenith plates in immediate succession on a sitter, giving 2 seconds, which was judged to be the correct or normal exposure, 4 seconds, 8 seconds, and 16 seconds. These four plates were developed in the same dish, with the same unaltered Pyro Soda developer and for the same time. On fixation it was practically impossible to distinguish the 2 and 4 seconds exposures. The 8 seconds plate was a good deal more opaque, but the tipped high lights on forehead, nose, etc., were all there. The 16 seconds plate showed signs of flattening in the high lights, but it was well within the power of the retoucher to strengthen these and restore good modelling to the negative. I do not think the average worker is likely to give much more than eight times the correct exposure."—*C. H. HIGGINS*

Of several exposures made with Zenith plates on a portrait in a rather badly lighted room two were purposely under-exposed, and, though development was continued for thirty and fifteen minutes respectively, the negatives were bright and unveiled and not of the chalky character which might reasonably be expected. The plate assuredly possesses "cleanness of working" to a notable degree, despite its speed"—*The British Journal of Photography*

"The Zenith plate is specially intended for professional photographers, and actual camera tests well sustain the claims made on its behalf. It is very rapid and possesses extraordinary latitude in exposure. Two characteristics that should recommend it to the professional operator whose work has to be done under such very varying conditions"—*HAROLD BATES*

"Ilford, Limited give us a perfect portrait plate in the Zenith"—*C. HAROLD SMITH*

## ILFORD VERSATILE

The name Ilford on a packet of modern dry plates is a sure guarantee of the excellence of the contents. The latest introduction is a plate of remarkable qualities, which are well summed up in its name—the Versatile plate. Made in three grades, Rapid, Most Rapid and Ortho.

The outstanding quality of the plate appears to be its adaptability for all and every type of subject. The Rapid Versatile is a plate of extreme latitude but of sufficiently high speed for all outdoor work. The latitude of this plate in exposure and the amount of forcing in development it is capable of are remarkable, and should prove strong factors in making it extremely popular among amateurs of all classes.

The Most Rapid is a remarkably high-speed plate, clean working and also of great latitude. For all subjects requiring the briefest exposure or for work indoors, or where the light is not good this plate will prove excellent. The 'Most Rapid' Versatile is a beautifully coated plate as, indeed, all Ilford plates are.

# PRESS NOTICES ON ILFORD PLATES AND PAPERS

## ILFORD VERSATILE—continued

The 'Ortho' Versatile plate is a fast, colour sensitive plate, which can be used to secure colour tone values with or without a screen. Our experiences with this plate show, however, that under certain circumstances, as, for instance, when the general lighting of the subject is inclined to be yellow, or when the subject photographed is not of great actinic value, the 'Ortho' Versatile plate is as rapid as any plate can possibly be desired. Its peculiar qualities of sensitiveness to yellow and green render it specially valuable for landscape photography without a screen while if used in conjunction with a screen such as the Ilford light filter, it gives a very complete rendering of the full tonal scale, including blue and white, yellows and dark greens. *Amateur Photographer and Photographic News*

"Without hesitation I declare the Versatile plates to be so good that one can imagine anything better.

The reason of the name 'Versatile' being given to the plate is that the user may feel that in this plate he has one which is suitable for any subject which may turn up e.g. portrait, landscape, architecture, etc.'—*Daily Telegraph*

"One may maltreat the Versatile plate by under or over-exposure, and it will submit to strong or weak developer, etc., without stultifying one's efforts to make good errors of exposure. —*British Journal of Photography*

## THE ILFORD X-RAY

"The great characteristic of the Ilford X Ray plate is the ease with which satisfactory density is secured, as well as a great richness of detail, and these good qualities are readily obtainable with very short exposures. Messrs Ilford, Limited, have done a real service in placing such an excellent X Ray plate in the hands of radiographers."—*The Lancet*

## THE ILFORD PANCHROMATIC

"We must confess to a prejudice for Ilford materials. We have used them for so long and have found them so uniformly excellent as well as so excellently uniform that we are prepared beforehand to find a newcomer from the factory all that can be wanted. Such bias is not needed however, for the most severe ordeal finds the Ilford panchromatic everything that can be wished.

The great degree of colour sensitiveness is shown by the fact that with the Ilford panchromatic screen the exposure necessary is only two and a half times that required without it while with the Ilford three-colour screens, taking the exposure through the blue screen as 1, that with the red screen is only  $\frac{1}{4}$  and that with the green screen 3. A card giving these factors for the batch of emulsion is enclosed in each box of plates. With the panchromatic screen the colour rendering is correct throughout.

As is well known a plate that is truly panchromatic must be manipulated in complete darkness. Its most distinguishing characteristic is that it is sensitive to the red and orange light which is used for dark room illumination as well as to light of other colours and so no light of any kind may be used with it. This involves the use of time development as in no other way is it possible to avoid under or over-developing and as the rapidity of development of different batches of the same plate is slightly different, it is important for the user of panchromatic plates to know the time required for development by the particular plates which he is using. These plates are therefore provided with particulars for the purpose. Two formulae are given for development one metal hydroquinone and the other pyro soda the latter being a dilute developer, which is recommended for tank work. On a card in each box of the plates will be found a table giving the correct time with plates of that particular batch for both developers, at 55° 65° and 75° Fahr. for 'indoor portraits, for ordinary subjects, and for 'open landscapes' respectively, so that there is nothing more to be done but to compound the developer ascertain the temperature of the solution, and develop the plates for the time given on the card. The instructions add that after development the negatives should be thoroughly rinsed, and then fixed in an acid hypo bath, composed of a pour of hypo and two ounces of potassium metabisulphite

# PRESS NOTICES ON ILFORD PLATES AND PAPERS

## THE ILFORD PANCHROMATIC—continued

to the quart of water, giving the caution, which we consider should be observed with all plates, whether panchromatic or not, that "the plates must remain in the fixing bath for a minute or two before the light is turned up."

The pyro-soda formula which was what we used in our trials, contained in each ten ounces of solution, four grains of pyro, two grains of potassium metabisulphite, forty eight grains each of sodium carbonate crystals and sodium sulphite crystals and one grain of potassium bromide. This is the second formula given on the box with the plates, and one which we found to work excellently. As stated on the card with them, this developer required for ordinary subjects at 65° Fabr., a total development time of twenty four minutes, which was that which we gave for the slower subjects on which our first trials of the plate were made, with perfectly satisfactory results.

The colour rendering has already been referred to. We had no difficulty in getting results that were perfectly free from fog and with beautiful gradation throughout, with ample density. In fact the negatives on the Ilford panchromatic plates were in every way fit to be put beside the many excellent negatives on other Ilford plates in our possession, as representatives of all that modern science, system, and care can produce in the way of sensitive material. —*Photography and Focus.*

## ILFORD CARBON SURFACE BROMIDE PAPER

\* A Bromide paper with the notable excellences of pure whites, long scale of tones, and the rich surface of the semi matt kind, characteristic of a carbon print as ordinarily produced.

The production of these qualities simultaneously in the same material implies technical skill of a high order, but certain it is that the Ilford makers show their possession of it.

In the white variety of the paper one can get all the brilliance one wants. The 'Ivory' variety gives a somewhat softer effect, the full beauty of which, to our mind is brought out by sulphide or similar toning.

The fact remains that without altering one iota of his methods the photographer can obtain big looking rich vigour on the white paper and the softer nuances on the ivory.

It is satisfactory to find that the Ilford Company is adhering to its policy of holding back the issue of a new paper until they are satisfied that the product is as good as it can be made. We have no hesitation in pronouncing this as our opinion in reference to the present paper. —*The British Journal of Photography*

## ILFORD GLOSSY BROMIDE PAPER

"Of the glossy paper we are bound to say the good things we have written of the 'carbon surface,' with the additional comment that in our very fair use of it we have not experienced any of the scummy and hair like markings not uncommon on glossy papers. —*The British Journal of Photography*

## ILFORD INTONA PAPER Self Toning P O P

"When the Ilford Company issues a new product there is a very natural desire to get hold of it forthwith, and see in what new fashion that great concern is catering for photographers.

It is an *even*, and must be so dealt with.

'Intona' is a self-toning P O P. It is self toning in the fullest sense of the word. There are no supplementary baths of any kind.

The prints are simply put, without any preliminary washing into a plain hypo bath of a strength of four ounces to the pint and are left in it from five to ten minutes.

\* Not less than five minutes the instructions state should be allowed for fixation. They are then washed in the usual way for about an hour in running water, or in frequent changes, and are finished.

# PRESS NOTICES ON ILFORD PLATES AND PAPERS

## ILFORD INTONA PAPER—continued

In this paper there is no doubt that the bed rock of simplicity in silver printing has been reached and reached with a paper which will give tones as fine and rich, as deeply purple as can be got by any process of separate toning.

The Company lays great stress on the fact that with 'Intona, by the simple fixing already described, the same tones as the best of those got by separate toning can be obtained, and in our experience this claim was fully borne out.

Not only were the tones excellent in themselves but there was also no difficulty in securing regularity and uniformity of tone.

Although many will use this paper who are in no sense of the word beginners being induced to do so by its high quality and the simplicity and ease of its manipulation, it is nevertheless essentially a beginner's paper from those last mentioned qualities. All he has to do, when he can make a good negative is to print to a depth decidedly deeper than the best print is to be when finished. The other operations, the fixing and washing, are mechanical in their simplicity.

There can be no doubt that in 'Intona' the Ilford Co. has got hold of a thoroughly good thing. There is a great future before this most admirable self-toning P.O.T.—  
*Photography and Focus*

## ILFORD HYPTONA PAPER Self Toning Collodion Paper

'In the new 'Hyptona' paper, just issued we have a product which surely represents the furthest which a manufacture may be expected to go in enabling prints of beautiful quality to be produced with the very minimum of trouble.—*British Journal of Photography*

## ILFORD CREAM DRILL BROMONA PAPER

"Among the innumerable printing media now produced for the photographer's choice, the series of special bromide papers made by Ilford Ltd. and sold under the name Bromona take a high rank. We have on more than one occasion referred to the exceedingly satisfactory textures that are supplied in the various grades of Bromona, and the producer of exhibition pictures will do well to see specimens of them (if he is not already a user of the paper) before deciding on the base for his prints. He will be hard indeed to please if one of the Bromona papers does not appeal to his tastes.

A new grade has recently been introduced called Cream Drill and here we have further evidence of the excellence of the products of the Ilford factory.

The new texture resembles closely the fabric well known as drill and this, coupled with a delicate cream tint gives an exquisite printing surface that should be highly appreciated by every picture maker. The texture while matt in general appearance, is sufficiently broken by the fine linen like grain to impart a life and sparkle to any print made upon it. This is just what is needed for the pictures of sunlight with heavy shadows which are now so plentiful. A dead matt finish is avoided yet there is not the slightest suspicion of gloss but merely a fine breaking up of the surface that lets luminosity into the deepest shadows.

Rich black tones can be produced on Cream Drill Bromona with either the metol hydroquinone or amidol formulae given by the makers in the instructions accompanying the paper and for enlarging purposes it will be found both rapid and uniform in working but not too rapid to be unmanageable for contact work. It may be satisfactorily toned in the sulphide bath and gives beautiful results, which are aided by the original cream tint.

For bromoil work we find the paper is admirable. The prints bleach readily (as is the case with all grades of Bromona, which are excellent for the process) and ink up very readily. The slight grain gives a tooth to the surface that takes the action of the pigmenting brush very kindly and there is not the least difficulty in getting a fully inked-up print with perfect gradations in a minimum of time.

Cream Drill Bromona is supplied in all sizes—in packets and rolls—at the usual prices, and altogether it is a printing paper that well suits as the high standard of excellence that the Ilford Company have set themselves.—*A Master Photographer and Photographer News*

# ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY

## ADVERTISEMENTS

ILFORD, Limited,  
Manufacturers of Ilford Plates, Papers, and Film, and  
Telephone No. 14, Ilford      Ilford, London, E.      Telegraphic Address "Ilford, Ilford"

Diploma of Honour — St. Petersburg 1895  
Grand Prix — London, 1903, Moscow 1903, Brussels, 1910.  
Gold Medal — Dresden, 1909.

### ILFORD PLATES

CHARACTERISTICS: Uniformity, Gradation, Density, Latitude, Low in Manipulation, Keeping Quality, General Brilliance

Velocity	Label	Specialty for	Average Speeds as given by British Companies			Prices per dozen				
			Metric	W. Y. M.	11 in 1 sec	3 1/2 x 4 1/2	4 1/2 x 3 1/2	5 x 7	5 1/2 x 7 1/2	6 1/2 x 8 1/2
Ordinary	Yellow	All round work studio and field	45	F45	30	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
Empress	Salmon	Medium speed studio and field	65	F65	100	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2	1/2
Special Rapid	Red	Instantaneous work	180	F90	270	Same prices				
These three vary in keeping especially well in tropical climates.										
Zenith	Chocolate and White	Fast Portraits	150	F 15	375	Same prices				
Process	Black and White	Photo mechanical (fine)	15	F 15	75	Same prices				
Half Tone	White and Red	Photo mechanical and three-colour work (half tone)	25	F 25	75	Same prices				
King's Own	Special design	Universal Amateur purposes	180	F 90	270					
Versatile Rapid	Grey, Red, White	Universal Amateur Work	180	F 90	270	Same prices				
Versatile Mos. Rapid		"	150	F 15	400	Same prices				
Versatile Ortho		"	180	F 9	270	Same prices				
Chromatic	Green and White	Colour-sensitive	30	F 64	12	Same prices				
Rapid Chromatic	Green	Fast colour sensitive	18	F 9	270	Same prices				

These two plates with the Versatile Ortho, form the Ilford Chromatic Series.

# ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### ILFORD PLATES—continued

Variety	Label	Specially for	Average Speeds as given by Meter Companies			Prices per dozen				
			Watkins	Wythe	It & D.	4½x3½	5x4	5½x3½	6½x3½	6½x4½
Panchroatic	Yellow Red Black	Sensitive to all colours	350	F111	400	8/-	3/-	3/- Backed	4/-	4/3
						8/3	3/4	3/4	4/6	4/9
Monarch	Purple and Gold	Extreme speed	350	F128	505	3½x2½ 1/-	4½x1½ 4/-	5x4 8/9 Backed	5½x3½ 4/0	6½x4½ 5/8
						3/3	1/9	8/10	3/10	4/3
X-Ray Supplied unpacked in double wrappers or double envelopes	Chocolate and Buff	Radio graphy	350	Extra fine Rays	to	6½x4½ 4/-	8½x6½ 7/6	10x8 12/5	12x10 17/6	15x12 3/0
X-Ray Screen	Grey and Blue	Radio graphy with intensifying screen				Same prices				
Special Lantern	Blue and White	Black toned slides of the best quality	6	F16	9	Vernacopes 44x107mm -1/10	3½x1½ 1/-	4x3½ 1/-	8.5x10cm 1/-	8.5x17cm 1/10
Alpha Lantern	Red and White	Warm toned slides	On-line	on-line	100 and 100	Same prices				
Twilight Lantern	Blue	all slides in all tones	No	dark room needed		Same prices				

All Ilford plates are supplied Backed (Anti halation) to order

Ilford Plates are supplied in all sizes English and Foreign and (to order) on extra thin glass at special prices

Empress Films	In all respects as the plates, see above	8½x1½ 1/9	3½x1½ 1/-	4½x3½ 1/6	5x4 2/6	6½x4½ 3/8
Special Rapid Films		1½x1 1/10	1½x1 1/10	1½x1 1/10		
X-Ray Films	for Dental work	8/-	8/-	8/-		

Ilford, Limited, also supply Wedge Screens for use in testing photographic plates and papers.

Full Price List post free on application

# ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### ILFORD PAPERS

<b>P.O.P</b>	Gelatin-chloride Printing out-paper, delicate detail, easy to work GLOSSY—mauve, white, pink and SPECIAL for soft prints from hard negatives CARBON SURFACE (semi matt).—MATT—white Ilford P.O.P. is the leading paper of its class throughout the world	In packets at 1/6 and 1/- In boxes of 144 pieces, and in tubes 2 1/2 x 17 inches " 6 12 sheets 1/4 4/- 7/6
<b>TROPICAL P.O.P</b>	Printing-out paper for Tropical climates	As above
<b>INTONA</b> (Self-toning P.O.P.)	GLOSSY—mauve white CARBON SURFACE—white, mauve MATT—white No paper in any way resembles this admirable self-toning paper, which gives perfect P.O.P. tones in Hypo only, without even a salt bath	In packets at 1/6 and 1/- In boxes of 144 pieces, and in tubes 2 1/2 x 17 inches " 6 12 sheets 1/11 3/8 11/-
<b>COLLODION</b>	GLOSSY—mauve MATT—white.	In packets, boxes, and sheets
<b>HYPTONA</b> (Self-toning Collodion)	Six varieties. Fine range of artistic tones in Hypo only	In packets at 1/6 and 1/- In boxes and in sheets 2 1/2 x 17 inches " 6 12 sheets 2/4 6/8 13/-
<b>BROMIDP</b>	Development paper contains or enlargements fine-art prints MATT—six varieties. CARBON SURFACE—white and ivory CARBON SURFACE (thick) GLOSSY—white GLOSSY (thick)—white	In packets, boxes tubes, and rolls.
<b>BROMIDE OPALS</b>	On opal glass.	4 1/2 x 3 1/2 5 x 4 6 1/2 x 4 1/2 1/6 1/6 3/8 per doz
<b>BROMONA</b>	Tinted bromide five varieties	In packets boxes tubes and rolls.
<b>GASLIGHT</b>	No dark room needed Unapproached in beauty and facility Seven varieties.	In packets boxes tubes, and rolls.

All except Bromide Opals supplied in ovals, circles and domes to order

<b>PLATONA</b>	Genuine platinum paper, smooth and rough.	Tins of 80 pieces— 4 1/2 x 3 1/2 5 x 4 6 1/2 x 4 1/2 8 1/2 x 6 1/2 1/8 1/4 3/8 6/4
----------------	---	--

Full Price Lists post free on application

# ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### POST CARDS

P.O.P.	Regulation ( $5\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ) and Court ( $4\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ ) sizes	
INTONA (Self-toning P.O.P.)	Glossy, Carbon Surface (semi matt), and MATT	Packets of 12, 1/6; boxes of 144, 5/6
HYPTONA (Self-toning Collodion)	Glossy, Carbon Surface (semi matt) and MATT	Packets of 6, 1/6, of 12, 1/6, boxes of 144, 8/6
	Glossy—mauve and cream	MATT—white
GASLIGHT	MATT, CARBON SURFACE, and Glossy	Packets of 8, 1/6, of 12, 1/6, boxes of 144, 7/6
BROMIDE	PLATING-MATT-SURFACE, CARBON SURFACE, and Glossy	Packets of 8, 1/6, of 12, 1/6, boxes of 144, 7/6

Christmas, New Year, and Greeting Designs

**CERTINAL.** Ilford Concentrated Liquid Universal Developer, which requires the addition of *water only* for the development of Ilford Plates and Papers. Does not stain nor injure the skin. In 3 oz bottles, 1/3 each. Post free in United Kingdom, 1/6

GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR USE—Certinal being a rapid developer, development should be continued after all detail has appeared until the required density is attained.

### FOR PLATES AND FILMS

NORMAL EXPOSURES	UNDER EXPOSURES	OVER EXPOSURES*
1 part 30 parts	1 part 30 parts	1 part 10 parts

\* Add a sufficient quantity of 10 per cent. solution of Bromide of Potassium

### FOR X RAY PLATES

Certinal	1 part
Water	15 parts

### FOR STAND DEVELOPMENT (Average 30 minutes)

Certinal	1 part
Water	150 parts

### FOR LANTERN PLATES

Special {	Certinal	1 part
	Water	30 parts
Gaslight {	Certinal	1 part
	Water	15 parts

### FOR GASLIGHT PAPER

Certinal	1 part
Water	15 parts

### FOR BROMIDE PAPER

Certinal	1 part
Water	30 parts

For Softer results increase the proportion of water

For Stronger or more contrast results increase the proportion of Certinal, and if necessary, especially in cases of over-exposure, add a sufficient quantity of Potassium Bromide

About 60° Fahr is the best mean temperature for development

**ILFORD EXPOSURE METER** An easy and reliable aid to correct exposure. In aluminium, 5/-, post free 5/2, in card, 1/- post free 1/1.

Full price lists post free on application from  
ILFORD, Limited, ILFORD LONDON, E



# ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### ILFORD DARK ROOM LIGHT FILTERS

- S for Slow Plates Brom de Papers and Lantern Plates  
 F for Fastest Plates (not colour sensitive) and for X Ray Plates.  
 (Ilford X Ray Plates are red sensitive and a deep red dark room light filter is therefore to be avoided. The F Filter gives the most suitable light for the development of these plates)  
 ISO for Colour Sensitive (Chromatic Orthochromatic, Isochromatic) Plates. 10 x 8 inches 5/- each And in any other sizes to order

### ILFORD SCREENS AND TRICOLOUR FILTERS

	1 1/2 in	2 1/2 in	3 in	4 in	5 in
Extra Quality Isochromatic Screen Fitting F	3/6	4/6	10/6	15/-	25/-
A	—	—	7/6	15/-	25/-
A Glasses only	—	—	4/-	10/-	17/6
Panchromatic extra quality, Fitting A	—	—	10/6	—	—
F	3/6	4/6	—	—	—
Green Blue and Red Tricolour Filters	—	—	15/-	—	—
Set of Three	—	—	15/-	—	—

Postage extra

Extra Quality Screens increase exposures 4 times A No 2 tint 3 times No 2 tint 6 times Panchromatic Screens increase exposures 2 1/2 times

Particulars of exposures with Tricolour Filters are enclosed with each box of Panchromatic Plates

Full price list sent post free on application from

ILFORD Limited ILFORD LONDON E

### THE ILFORD MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY By C H

BOTHAMLEY M Sc Published by ILFORD LTD Ilford London E

Price bound 1/-

This work being published by a photographic industrial firm might have been open to the suspicion of containing a one-sided advertisement, but this is absolutely not the case; on the contrary it proves to be a quite exceptional valuable handbook of Photography which deals throughout in an original and thorough manner with all points that could interest the photographic beginner as well as the advanced worker. The name of the author has been well known for years as by reason of his scientific work so that the best is to be anticipated with regard to the correctness and reliability of his statements. He also writes in a popular and comprehensible way and in no single instance can he be charged with having expected too much of his reader. At the end of the work a number of Tables of Weights and Measures, Enlargements and Temperatures are given followed by an Appendix with an account of the characteristics and descriptions of the most important photographic chemicals, formulae for the preparation of solutions for Pyro development and an account of yellow stains on printing out papers are added. The Photographic Industrialist, 14, 3 January 1914